THE COMPLETE PROPHECIES OF NOSTRADAMUS

Translated, Edited and Interpreted
BY
HENRY C. ROBERTS

CROWN PUBLISHERS NEW YORK
INTRODUCTION

Nearly everyone, at one time or another, has heard or read something about Nostradamus and his prophecies. Yet, the astonishing fact is that not since 1672 has there been printed an English edition of his complete quatrains. As a bookseller, I was struck by this lack because of the great number of people, interested in predictions and other phenomena of this nature, who had come to me over a period of years, inquiring for the complete works of Nostradamus in English. As a student of the occult, always seeking materials on the subject, I too was anxious to procure the unabridged work of the man who is acknowledged as one of the greatest seers in the history of occult science.

Spurred on by these incentives, I began to search the field for all books, old and new, pertaining to Nostradamus. The reward was scanty. The current available books on Nostradamus dealt with but a few of his more noted quatrains, discussing them at length, but making no attempt to bring to light more than a few hundred out of the thousand he had purportedly written.

At long last I obtained, at an almost prohibitive price, a copy of the afore-mentioned 1672 edition: The True Prophecies or Prognostications of Michael Nostradamus, translated and annotated by Theophilus de Garen­cieres. I had perused but a few pages when I was struck by the sense of familiarity that these verses seemed to hold for me. Words that the author claimed held no significance for him, took on for me a definite meaning, became clearly focused into patterns of events—past, present and future. Here, I felt, was my book.

Such being the case, I determined to start the long and arduous task of making available, a new complete edition of Nostradamus, using all the materials at hand, bringing to them new interpretations in the light of recent events, taking as much as possible the same position as if Nostradamus were alive today—speaking with both our voices.

Avoiding the hitherto lengthy explanations that, I felt, bewildered rather than enlightened the reader, I have tried to make the interpretations concise and simple; I have also, as much as was feasible, tried to preserve the spirit and cadence of the original quatrains. The present text is the result, and I believe it to be clean and true. At all times, where there were discrepancies or ambiguities in the French text, I have accepted the oldest
versions, especially considering Gauencieres' book as the most authoritative. From the time of the Delphic Sibyl it has been the characteristic of occult prophecies and utterances, often to seem unintelligible and garbled to the unininitiate. The strange, broken, and often incoherent nature of the quatrains, both in French and English, is the hallmark of prophetic media.

Nevertheless, at this point, I feel that a few words of explanation are necessary with regard to certain questions that may arise in the reader's mind. Primarily, we must clear up the fact that the word "prophecy" does not, in its literal sense, apply to every one of these quatrains. A good number of the verses have reference to events of the days before and during the time of Nostradamus—events that distressed, pleased, or shocked him, and which he considered important enough to record for posterity. But the bulk of his work was based upon his awesome gift of prognostication, and it is this that we are mainly concerned with. Even after deep study and wide consultation of occult materials, it was not always possible to assign these predictions to definite places or people. It would have been an easy matter to lightly attribute certain doings to certain people, but that would have taken on the nature of "guessing," and we say, in closing, that we prefer to leave that to the reader, for he will inevitably attempt to do so, and we urge him to do—with "our" blessing.

New York, N. Y.
November, 1946

Henry C. Roberts
THE COMPLETE PROPHECIES OF NOSTRADAMUS
A Letter of Dedication to his son, Caesar Nostradamus

Thy late coming, Caesar Nostradamus, my son, hath caused me to bestow much time in continual and nocturnal watchings, that I might leave a memorial of me after my death, to the common benefit of mankind, concerning the things which the Divine Essence hath revealed to me by astronomical revolutions. Since it hath pleased the immortal God that thou art come late into this world, and canst say that thy years are but few, and thy months incapable to receive into thy weak understanding what I am forced to define of futurity; since it is not possible to leave thee in writing what might be obliterated by the injury of time, for the hereditary gift of occult prediction shall be locked up in my breast; considering also that events are definitely uncertain, and that all is governed by the power of God who inspired us not by a Bacchic fury nor yet by Lymphatic motion, but by astronomical effects—"Soli numine divino aaffati praesagiant et spirito prophetico particularia." *

Although I have often foretold long before what hath afterwards come to pass, and in particular regions, acknowledging all to have been done by divine virtue and inspiration, I was willing to hold my peace by reason of the injury—not only of the present time, but also of the future—because to put them in writing, the Kingdoms, Sects, and Regions shall be so diametrically opposed, that if I should relate what shall happen hereafter, those of the present Reign, Sect, Religion and Faith, would find it so disagreeing with their fancies, that they would condemn that which future ages shall find and know to be true. Consider also the saying of our Saviour, "Non te sanctum dare canibus neque mittatis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculent eas pedibus suis, et conversi dirumpant vos." (Matt. vii. 6)

For this reason I have withheld my tongue from the vulgar, and my pen from paper. But, afterwards, I was willing for the common good to enlarge myself in dark and abstruse sentences, declaring the future events, chiefly the most urgent and those which I foresaw (whatever human mutation happened) would not offend the hearers, all under dark figures

* "Such alone are inspired by the divine power can predict particular events in a spirit of prophecy."
more than prophetic. Although "Absecondidisti hoc à sapientibus, et prudentibus, id est, potentibus et regibus, et enucleasti ea exignis et tenuis." * The prophets, by means only of the immortal God and good Angels, have received the spirit of vaticination, by which they foresee things, and foretell future events. For nothing is perfect without Him, whose power and goodness are so great to His creatures, that though they are but men, nevertheless by the likeness of their good genius to the Angels, this heat and prophetical power draws near us, as do the rays of the sun, which cast their influence alike upon bodies that are elementary and non-elementary. As for us, who are but men, we cannot attain anything by our natural knowledge, of the secrets of God our Creator. "Quia non est nostrum noscere tempora, nec momenta," etc. (Acts i, 2)

There are, or may come some persons, to whom God Almighty will reveal by impressions made on their understanding some secrets of the future, according to judicial astrology, as it hath happened in former times, when a certain power and voluntary faculty possessed them as a flame of fire. So by His inspiration, they were able to judge of divine and human things, for the divine works that are absolutely necessary, God will complete.

But, my son, I speak to thee a little too obscurely. There are secrets that are received by the subtle spirit of fire, by which the understanding is moved to contemplate the highest celestial bodies, being active and vigilant to the very pronunciation without fear or any shameful loquacity; all of which proceeded from the divine power of the Eternal God, from whom all goodness flows.

Now, my son, although I have inserted the name of prophet here, I will not attribute to myself so sublime a title, for "Propheta dicitur hodie, olim vocabatur videns," ** and prophets are those properly, my son, that see things remote from the natural era of mankind. Or, to put the case, the prophets, by the means of the perfect light of prophecy, may see divine things as well as human (which cannot but be seeing the effects of future predictions) and do extend a great distance, for the secrets of God are incomprehensible, and their efficient power is far remote from the natural knowledge, taking their origin in the free will, causing those things to appear which otherwise could not be known, neither by human auguries nor by any hidden knowledge or secret virtue under Heaven. Only by the means of some indivisible eternal being, and by Herculcan agitation the causes come to be known by the celestial motion.

I say, therefore, my son, that you may not understand me well, because

* Thou hast hidden these things from the wise and prudent and hast revealed them to the small and weak."

** "He who is called prophet now, once was called seer."
the knowledge of this matter cannot yet be imprinted in thy weak brain. Future causes afar off are subject to the knowledge of human creatures, if (notwithstanding the Creator) things present and future were neither obscure nor hidden from the intellectual soul; but the perfect knowledge of the cause of things cannot be acquired without the divine inspiration, seeing that all prophetical inspiration received hath its original principle from God the Creator, next, from good luck, and afterwards from nature. Therefore, causes, independently produced or not produced, the prophecy partly happens where it hath been foretold, for the understanding being intellectually created cannot see occult things, unless it be by the voice coming from the limbo, by the means of the thin flame, to which the knowledge of future causes is inclined. And, also, my son, I entreat thee not to bestow thy understanding on such fopperies which dry up the body and damn the soul, and bring vexation to the senses. Chiefly abhor the vanity of the execrable magic forbidden by the Sacred Scriptures and by the Canons of the Church; except from this judicial astrology by which, and by the means of divine inspiration, with continual calculations, we have put in writing, our prophesies.

Although this occult philosophy was not forbidden, I could never be persuaded to meddle with it, although many volumes concerning that art, which hath been concealed a great while, were presented to me. But fearing what might happen, after I had read them, I presented them to Vulcan and, while he was devouring them, the flame mixed with the air, there was an unwonted light more bright than the usual flame and it was, as if there were lightning, shining all the house over, as if it had been all in a flame. Therefore, that henceforth you might not be abused in the search of the perfect transformation, as much lunar as solar, and to seek in the waters uncorruptible metal, I have burnt them all to ashes. But as to the judgment which cometh to be perfected by the help of the celestial judgment, that I will manifest to you that you may have knowledge of future things; rejecting the fantastic imaginations that may arise, and limiting the particularity of places which were arrived at by divine and supernatural inspiration, according to the celestial figures, by an occult property, and by a divine virtue, power and faculty—in the presence of which the three aspects of time are comprehended by eternity, an evolution that ties into one the cause that is past, present, and future; "quia omnia sunt nuda et aperta..." *

Therefore, my son, thou mayst, notwithstanding thy tender brain, comprehend things that shall happen hereafter, and may be foretold by celestial natural lights, and by the spirit of prophecy, not that I will attribute to myself the name of a prophet, but as a mortal man, being no

* "For all things are naked and open."
farther from Heaven by my sense than I am from Earth by my feet. “Possum non errare, falli, decipi,” *(albeit) I am the greatest sinner of the world subject to all human afflictions. But being surprised sometimes by a prophetic mood, and by a long calculation, pleasing myself in my study, I have made Books of Prophecies, each one containing a hundred Astronomical Stanzas, which I have joined obscurely, and are perpetual prophecies from this year to the year 3797, at which some perhaps will frown, seeing so large an extension of time, and that I treat of everything under the Moon. If thou livest the natural age of a man thou shalt see in thy climate, and under the Heaven of thy nativity, the future things that have been foretold.

God only knoweth the eternity of the light proceeding from Himself, and I say freely to those to whom His incomprehensible greatness hath by a long melancholic inspiration revealed, that by the means of this occult cause, divinely manifested, chiefly by two principal causes, there is comprehension and understanding in him that is inspired and prophetic. One is that which cleareth the supernatural light and foretelleth, by the doctrine of the planets, and the other forecasts by inspired revelation, which is a kind of participation in the divine eternity, by means of Him, of God the Creator. And by these means he knows that what is predicted is true, and hath taken its original from above, and such light and small flame is of all efficacy and sublimity, no less than the natural light makes the philosophers so secure, that by the means of the principles of the first cause, they have attained the greatest depth of the profoundest sciences.

But I must not wander too far, my son, from the capacity of thy sense. I find that learning shall be at a great loss, and that before the universal conflagration shall happen so many great inundations, that there shall scarce be any land that shall not be covered with water, and this shall last so long, that except for Ethnographies and Topographies all shall perish. Before and after these inundations in many countries there shall be such scarcity of men and such a great deal of fire, and burning stones shall fall from Heaven, that nothing unconsumed shall be left. All this shall happen a little while before the great conflagration.

Although the planet Mars makes an end of his course, and is come to the end of his last period, nevertheless he shall begin it again: Some shall be gathered in Aquarius for many years, others in Cancer also for many years. Now we are governed by the Moon, under the power of Almighty God; which Moon before she hath finished her circuit, the Sun shall come, and then Saturn. According to the celestial signs, the reign of Saturn shall come again, so that all being calculated, the world draws near to its anamargonic revolution (death-dealing).

*"I am able not to err, be deceived nor fail."
From this present time that I write this, before 177 years, three months, eleven days, through pestilence, famine, war, and for the most part, inundations, the world between this and that prefixed time, before and after, for several times shall be so diminished, and the people shall be so few, that they shall not find enough to till the ground, so that they shall remain fallow as long as they had once been tilled. We are now in the seventh millenary, which ends all and brings us near the eighth, where the firmament of the eighth sphere is, which, in a latitudinary dimension, is the place where the Great God shall make an end of this revolution, where the celestial bodies shall move again, and the superior motion that maketh the Earth firm and stable, "non inclinabitur in seculum seculorum," unless His will be accomplished and not otherwise.

Although by ambiguous opinions exceeding all natural reasons by Mahometical dreams, also sometimes God the Creator by the ministers of His messengers of fire and flame, shows to our external senses, and chiefly to our eyes, the causes of future predictions, signifying the future event, that will manifest to him that prophesics. For the prophecy that is made by the internal light, comes to judge of the thing partly with and by the means of external light, although the part which seemeth to come by the eye of understanding, comes only from the lesion of its imaginative sense. The reason is evident why what he foretelleth comes by divine inspiration, or by the means of an angelical spirit, inspired into the prophetic person, anointing him with vaticinations, moving the fore part of his fancy, by divers nocturnal apparitions, so that by astronomical administrations, he prophesies with a divine certitude, joined to the holy prediction of the future, having no other regard than to the freedom of his mind.

Come now, my son, and understand that I find by my revelations (astrological), which agree with the divine inspiration, that the swords draw near to us now, and the plague and the war more horrid than hath been seen in the life of three men before, and also famine, which shall return often, for the stars agree with the revolution, "Visitabo in virga ferrea iniquitates corum, et in verberibus percutiam eos." ** For the mercies of God shall not be spread for a while, my son, before most of my prophecies shall come to pass, thus oftentimes shall happen sinister storms. "Contemn ego, et constringam," (said the Lord) "et non misercor." † And a thousand other accidents shall happen by waters and continual rains, as I have more fully at large declared in my other Prophecies, written in soluta oratione, limiting the places, times and prefixed terms, that men coming after, may

---

*"Whence it shall not deviate from age to age."

**"I will visit their iniquities with a rod of iron, and with blows will strike them."

†"I will trample them and break them, and not show pity."
see and know that those accidents are certainly come to pass, as we have marked in other places, speaking more clearly, although the explication be involved in obscurity: "Sed quando subueventa erit ignorantia"; * the case shall be made more clear. Making an end here, my son, accept this gift of thy father, Michael Nostradamus, hoping to expound to thee every prophecy of these quatrains, praying to the Immortal God that he will grant thee a long life in felicity.

* "When the time arrives for the removal of ignorance."

From Salon, this 1st of March, 1555.
Estant assis, de nuit secrecte estude,
Seul, repose sur la selle d'ainain,
Flambe'exigu, sortant de solitude,
Fait proferer qui n'est n croire vain.

Seated at night in my secret study,
Alone, reposeing over the brass tripod,
A slender flame leaps out of the solitude,
Making me pronounce that which is not in vain.

Nostradamus clearly shows his method of preparing for a nocturnal visitation from divine sources, from which he shall gain the knowledge of future events for the benefit of Posterity.

La verge en main, mise au milieu des branches,
De Ponae je mouille & le limbe & le pied,
En peur j'escris fremissant par les manches;
Splendeur Divine; le Divine prez s'assied.

With divining rod in hand, I wet the limb and foot,
Set in the middle of the branches.
Fearsome awe trembles my hand, I await,
Heavenly Splendor! The Divine Genius sitteth by.

Evidently our author employed an instrument similar to the present forked, divining rod, now used for locating water. In a large brass bowl filled with water, various segments were marked off and, as the rod dipped to the proper significant areas, messages would emanate.
When the litter shall be overthrown by a gust of wind,
And faces shall be covered with cloaks,
The Republic shall be vexed by new people,
Then shall White and Red judge wrongly.

During a period of transition, a temporary group, which will be neither Red nor White, shall be in power over the Republic.

In the world shall be a Monarch,
Who will not leave peace, nor be long alive,
Then will be lost the Fishing Boat,
And shall be governed to its great detriment.

The Roman Catholic Church is often compared to a ship or boat, by Nostradamus. At a time when a Temporal Ruler shall reign over the entire earth, the Church shall be conspicuous by its absence.

They shall be driven away without great fighting,
Those of the country shall be greatly grieved,
'Town and City shall have a mighty debate,
Carcassone, Narbonne shall prove their heart.

Here is nothing mysterious. It must be borne in mind that Nostradamus was a devout Catholic, and in keeping with the then current struggle between the Protestants and Catholics for power, he foretells a fraternal mellee, centering about Carcassone and Narbonne in Languedoc.
L’oeil de Ravenne sera destitue, 6
Quand à ses pieds les ailes saillant;
Les deux de Bresse auront constitué,
Tun, Verceil, que Gaulois foulèrent.

The eye of Ravenna shall be destitute,
When the wings shall rise at his feet.
The two of Brescia shall have established Turin and Venice,
Which the French shall have trod upon.

One who lives in Ravenna shall not find time for the pursuit of riches when the wings of inspiration arise.
The French shall ultimately have sovereignty.

Tard arrive, l’exécution faite, 7
Le vent contraire, lettres au chemin prises,
Les conjurez quatorze d’une secte,
Par le Rousseau seront les entreprises.

One arriving too late, the execution will take place,
The wind being contrary, and letters intercepted on the way.
The conspirators fourteen of a separate body,
By the Red One, the enterprise shall be undertaken.

The Red One will be the leader of a conspiracy involving fourteen members, terminating in an execution, previously delayed.

Combien de fois prise cite solaire, 8
Seris, changeant les loix barbares & vaines,
Ton mal s’approche, plus seras tributaire,
Le grand Adric recouvrira tes veines.

How often taken, O city of the Sun shall thou be?
Changing thy vain and barbarous laws,
Thy Evil growtheth nigh, Thou shalt be more tributary,
The great Venice shall recover thy veins.

Heliopolis, or Baalbee, an ancient city in Syria near Damascus, famous for its ruins, is used symbolically by Nostradamus to indicate the growing evil in the world.
From the East of Africa shall come the Lion-Heart.
'To vex Venice and the heirs of Romulus,
Accompanied by the Libian Tribe,
Malta shall tremble and the neighboring islands shall be empty.

A remarkably prophetic description of the role of Emperor Haile Selassie, in World War II, who reconquered Ethiopia, in East Africa, and sent an expedition to aid the Allied Cause, eventually defeating the Fascists of Italy, self-styled "Heirs of Romulus."

Seigeants sent into the Cage of Iron,
Where the seven children of the King are,
The old men and fathers shall see the death and cries of their first fruit,
And before they die, shall go through Hell.

A description of the incidents that came to pass during the "Reign of Terror" in the French Revolution. The daily roll calls of those proscribed for the guillotine are graphically portrayed.

Naples, Spain and Sicily shall agree
to the movement with heart, feet, hands and sense,
Swords, Fires, Water, then to the Noble Romans,
Plunged into death by a weak brain.

The active cooperation of Fascist Italy and Falangist Spain is foretold, predicting dire results to both Mussolini and his cohorts.
Dans peu ira fauce brute fragile,
De bas en haut emlve promptement,
Puis en estant desloyal & labile,
Qui de Verone aura gouvernement.

In a little while a treacherous brute shall be raised,
Quickly from a low to high estate,
Unfaithfully and swiftly,
He shall have the government of Italy.

A continuation of the previous quatrain, this depicts the rise of Musso- lini from an insignificant rabble rouser to Duce, or Leader of the Italian State.

Les exiles, par hre, haine intestine,
Feront au Roy grand conjuration,
Secret mettront emenmis par la mine,
Et les vieux siens, contre eux sedition.

The exiles, by anger, shall spread internal strife,
And make against the King a great conspiracy,
Secret enemies shall they put in the mine,
And raise the old ones against them by sedition.

The progress of the Italian conspiracy is indicated—the rise of a fifth column life with internal dissensions, culminating with a plot against King Victor Emmanuel.

De gens esclave, chansons, chants,
& raquestes,
Captifs par Princes, & Seigneurs aux prisons,
A laducuir par idiots sans testes,
Scront receus par divins oraisons.

Being kept prisoners, by Princes and Lords,
The slavish people petition for songs and books,
For the future, idiots without heads
Shall be received by divine prayers.

The forecast of a revolution in Russia. The Russian, or Slavonic, people, held in subjection by their rulers, will seek enlightenment and surecase from oppression.
Mars nous menace par la force bellique,
Septante fois fera le sang ressandre,
Auge & ruine de l'Ecclesiastique,
Et par ceux qui d'eux rien ne voudront entendre.

The Damoclean Sword of War shall hang over Humanity for a period of Seventy Great Wars, eventually causing a debacle among the heedless mortals as well as the Church.

Faux a l'Estang, joint vers la Sagitaire,
En son haut auge de l'exaltation,
Peste, Famine, Mort de main militaire,
Le Siecle approcher de renovation.

When a fish pond that was a meadow shall be mowed,
Sagittarius being in the ascendant,
Plague, Famine, Death by the military hand,
The Century approaches renewal.

In 1999, as the old century is about to expire, between November 23rd and December 21st, the climactic War of Wars shall be unleashed.

Par quarante ans l'Iris n'apparaitra,
Par quarante ans tous les jours sera veu,
La Terre aride en siccite croistrera,
Et grand deluge quand sera apparu.

For forty years the rainbow shall not appear,
For forty years it shall be seen every day,
The parched earth shall wax drier and drier,
And a great flood when it shall appear.

A continuation of the preceding stanza—the prediction depicts conditions during the Armageddon.
Through the discord and negligence of the French,
A passage shall be opened to Mahomet,
The land and sea of Italy shall be bloody,
And the harbor of Marseilles shall be covered with sails and ships.

The Arab Mohammedan Confederacy, dominated by the Mohammedan Church, shall find an entering wedge into geo-politics largely through French aid.

When the serpents shall come to encompass the air,
The French blood shall be angered by Spain,
By them, a great number shall perish,
The chief flies, and hides in the rushes of the marshes.

At the beginning of World War II, the air superiority of the Nazis was clearly demonstrated much to the chagrin of the French, who, threatened by Spain, were forced to maintain a strong force at their border. Eventually, the French President and his entourage were forced to fly from Paris.

The German Invasion continues, and the above-named cities are quickly changed over to Nazi rule. The strange German language becomes the official speech, and the rest of France trembles under bombardment from the air.
Prolonge argile blanche nourrit
rocher,
Qui d’un abysme sitia l’actinueuse,
En vain troublez ne l’escout
toucher,
Ignorant estre au fond terre argi-

A deep white clay a rock supports,
Which shall break out of the deep
like milk,
In vain people shall be troubled,
not daring to touch it,
Being ignorant that in the bottom
there is a milky clay.

A prediction of a new and as yet undiscovered method of utilization
of Nature’s resources, producing powerful actinic properties.

Ce qui vivra & n’aurn aucun sens,
Viendra le fer a mort son artifice,
Autun, Chalons, Langres, & les
deux Sens,
La guerre & la glasse fera grand
malice.

That which shall live shall leave
no direction,
Its destruction and death will come
by stratagem,
Autun, Chalons, Langres, and from
both sides,
The war and ice shall do great
harm.

A forecast of the use of supersonic weapons, traveling in the near abso-
lute zero temperature above the stratosphere.

Au mois troisième se levant le So-
leil,
Sanglier, Leopard, aux champs
Mars pour combatre,
Leopard lasse au Ciel estrena son
oeil,
Un Aigle autour du Soleil voit
sesbatre.

In the third month at the rising of
the sun,
The Wild Boar and Leopard in
the fields of Mars battle,
The Leopard weary, lifts his eyes
to Heaven
And seeth an eagle playing about
the Sun.

The English Lion, or Leopard, doggedly holds off the German Boar,
as the American Eagle gains altitude for his fateful swoop.
A Cité Nevue pensil pour condamner,
Loisel de Proie au ciel se vient offrit,
Après Victoire a captifs pardonner
Cremona & Mantoue grands maux auront ouffert.

In the New City, to condemn an idea,
The Bird of Prey shall offer himself to the sky,
After Victory the prisoners shall be forgiven,
After Cremona and Mantua have suffered much.

After many cities have received severe damage, and victory is achieved, a trial shall be held in New City (Nu-Rem-Burg). Most of the prisoners shall be given light sentences.

Perdu, trouve cache de si long siecle
Sera Pasteur demi-Dieu honore,
Ainsi que la Lune acheve son grand siecle,
Par autre vents fera dishonore.

Lost, found again, hidden so great a while,
A Pasteur as Demi-God shall be honored,
But before the moon her great cycle ends,
By other ancient ones shall be dishonored.

Louis Pasteur, the great French physician, is shown here to be worshipped almost as a demi-god for his discoveries, until a resurgence of an older school.

Le grande du Foudre tomb d'heure diurne,
Mal & prédit par porteur populaire,
Suivant presage tombe d'heure nocturne,
Conflict Rheims, Londres, Etrusque, Pestifère.

The great man falleth by lightning in the day,
An evil foretold by the postulant one,
According to the forecast, another falls in hours of the night,
A conflict at Rheims and London, and a plague in Tuscany.

The taking over of Czechoslovakia by Hitler, the resignation of President Benes, the dissensions over the matter between France and England, and the dire warning of the consequences of this betrayal, are all remarkably outlined in this prophecy.
Des sous le chesne Guyen du ciel frappe,
Non loin de la est cache le thresor,
Qui par long siecles avoir este grappe,
Trouve mourra, l’oeil creve de ressor.

Paratroopers alight near the Nazi’s plunder hoard and, captured, they are executed.

La Tour de Bouk craintra fuste barbare,
Un temps, long temps apres barque Hesperique,
Restb, gens, meubles tous deux feront grand tare,
Taurus & Libra quelle mortelle pique.

The Tower of Bouk is a fortified place at the mouth of the Rhone. It shall be attacked by gas, discharged from craft flying the Spanish flag, sometime in April or October.

Quand le poisson, terrestre & aquatique,
Par forte vague au gravier sera mis,
Sa forme estrange suave & horriblique,
Par mer aux murs bien tost enemies.

When the fish, that is both terrestrial and aquatic,
By a strong wave shall be cast upon the shore,
With his strange, fearful, horrid form,
Soon after the enemy shall come to the walls by the sea.

A clear account of the D-Day Invasion of the Normandy beaches, with an exact description of the amphibious tanks and ducks employed by the Allies.
La Nef estrange par le tourment Marin,
Abordera pres le port incognu,
Nonobstant signs duo remean palmerin.
Apres mort, pille, bon advis tard venu.

The strange ship by the Seas torment,
Shall come near the unknown port,
Notwithstanding the signs given to it of the bows and palms,
It shall die, be plundered, a good advice come too late.

A prophetic description of France in the days preceding the War, when the Ship of State was sabotaged and plundered by avaricious, selfish, factional disputes.

Tant d'ans les guerras, en Gaule durcont,
Outre la course du Castulon Monarque,
Victoire incerte trois grands courronront,
Aigle, Coq, Lune, Lion Soleil en Marque.

So many years the wars shall last in France,
Beyond the course of the Castilian monarch,
An uncertain victory three great ones shall crown
The Eagle, the Cock, the Moon, the Lion leaving the sun in its mark.

At the conclusion of the war, an insecure truce is declared between the victors—United States, France, China, and England—all of whom will exact a penalty from the Land of the Rising Sun, or Japan.

La grand Empire sera tost translate,
En lieu petit qui bien tost viendra coistre,
Lieu bien infime d'exigue comte,
Ou au milieu viendra poser son scepter.

The great Empire shall soon be translated
Which shall grow soon into an inferior place of small account,
In the middle of which he shall come,
To lay down his scepter.

A continuation of the previous stanza. Great Japan will degenerate into a minor power, with the Emperor abdicating the throne.
At a great bridge, near a spacious plain,

The great Lion, by Caesarous forces,

Shall come to be pulled down before the rigorous city,

The gates which shall be shut to him.

Winston Churchill will re-enter English politics to save the Tory Party from Labor, but, by a coalition, shall be defeated.

The bird of prey flying to the window,

Before battle shall appear to the French,

One shall take good omen of it, the other, an ambiguous one,

The weaker party shall hold it a good sign.

A foreign Demagogue will cause intrigue by dividing the various parties, and the faction weakest in numbers will be spurred to action.

The young Lion shall overcome the old one

In martial field by a single duel,

In a golden cage he shall put out his eye,

Two wounds from one, then he shall die a cruel death.

One of the most famous of Nostradamus' prophecies:—The Young Lion, a Scottish Knight, in a tournament with King Henry II, the Old Lion, accidentally pierced his golden helmet with a splinter of his wooden lance, putting out his eye and penetrating his brain, causing the King to die "a cruel death."
T'ard le Monarque se viendra re-
pentir.
De navor mis a mort son adver-
saire,
Mais viendra bien a plus haut con-
sentir,
Que tout son sang par mort fera
defsaillir.

'Toussaint L'Overture, the great leader of the Negroes of Haiti, and his
connection with Napoleon I, is here foreseen. Despite his fight on the side
of the French, L'Overture was eventually deposed as Governor of Haiti
by Napoleon, and brought to France where he died in prison.

Un peu devant que le Soleil sabas-
cone
Conflict donne, grand peuple du-
bieux,
Profligez, port-marin ne fait re-
sponse,
Pont & sepulchre en deux es-
tranges lieux.

One of the numerous prophecies that refer to the events in the great
Armageddon.

Le sol & l'aigle victor parois-
stront,
Response vain au vaincu lon as-
scrue,
Par Cor ne cris, harnois n'arrest-
rent,
Vindicié paix, par mort lacheve a
l'heure.

The sun and eagle shall appear to
be victorious,
A vain answer shall be made good
to the vanquished,
By no means, arms shall not be
stopped,
Peace, prosecuted by death, it shall
be achieved.

A movement shall arise for the suppression of armament and wars.
War in itself will become so terrible that nations will achieve peace
through fear of Universal Death.
De nuit le lit le suprême estrange,
Pour avoir trop suborne blonde esleu,
Partrois l’Empire subrogé ceuex,
A mort metra, carte ne pacquet leu.

By night, in the bed, the chief one shall be strangled,
For having corrupted too much the fair elect,
By three the Empire subrogate ceuex,
He, devoted to death, reading neither card nor packet.

The author purposely obscured this prophecy in the third line, because the persons concerned were then alive, viz., King Phillip II of Spain, who caused his only son, Don Carlos, to be strangled in bed, for suspicion of being intimate with his wife, Elizabeth of France and daughter of Henry II.

La tourbe fausse dissimilant folie
Fera Bizance un changement de loix,
Istra d’Egypt qui veus que l’on deslie,
Edict, changant monnoys & alloys.

The false troupe dissembling their folly,
Shall make in Constantinople, a change of laws,
One shall come out of Egypt who will have untied the edict,
Changing the money and the standards.

At a convention held in the Near East, the Nations will attempt to draw up an economic and financial formula for the free flow of world trade.

Siege a cite & de nuit assaille,
Peu eschapez non loing de Mer, conflict,
Femme de joys, retour fils, de fail-lie
Poison & lettres cache dedans le plic.

A siege laid to a city, and assaulted by night,
A few shall escape to fight not far from the sea,
A woman swoons for joy to see her son returned,
A poison hidden in the fold of letters.

A local incident which meant much to contemporary Provençals, but which now, from our distant point of view, has lost its importance.
An account of a witches' assembly, on the twenty-third of April, old style—evil persons assemble and various diabolical acts are performed in the dark, all according to Psellus, a famed Byzantine writer on Black Magic.

A period of persecution against the Catholic Church is foretold, when Protestants will forbid the use of wax candles used in the Catholic ritual.
Secteur de Sectes, grand paine au delateur,
Beste en theatre, dresse le jeu scenique,
Du fait antique ennobly l'inventeur,
Par sectes, monde confus & schismaticque.

Nostredamus, a confirmed Catholic, and a believer in the infallibility of the Church, releases a blast of condemnation at Martin Luther, whose appearance divided the Christian World into innumerable Sects.

Tout aupres d'Auch, de Lectoure & Mirande,
Grande feu du ciel en trois nuits tombera,
Chose adviendra bien stupende & mirande,
Bien peu apres al terre tremblera.

Auch, Lectoure, and Mirande are towns in Guyenne, a Province of France, in the vicinity of Bordeaux. This area, Nostradamus informs us, will bear watching.

Du Lac Leman les sermons facheront,
Des jours seront reduit par des semaines,
Puis mois, puis an, puis tous datalliront,
Les Magistrats damneront leurs Loix vaines.

Lake Leman is the ancient name for Geneva. Here is clearly foretold the efforts and final failure of the League of Nations.
Vingt ans du regne de la lune passer,
Sept mil ans autre tiendra sa monarchie,
Quand le soleil prentra ses jours laisses,
Lors accomplit a fine ma Prophecic.

The end of the world is here explicitly prophesied by Nostradamus.
In the year 7000 the Sun will destroy the Earth and again resume its undisputed sway.

Beaucoup, beaucoup avant telles menences,
Cens d'Orient par la vertu Luneaire,
L'An mil sept cens feront grans emnences,
Subjugant presque le coin Aquilonaire.

Much, very much before these doings happen,
Those of the East by virtue of the Moon,
In the year 1700, shall carry away great multitudes,
And shall subdue almost the whole northern section.

In the year 2025, by ritual, China, having completed her industrial and economic expansions, will absorb almost the whole of Northern Russia and Scandinavia.

De l'aquatique triplice maistra,
Un qui fer un dieu pour sa feste,
Son bruit, loi, regne & puissance croistra,
Par Terre & Mer, aux Orients tempeste.

From the aquatic triplicity shall be born,
One who shall make Thursday his holiday,
His fame, praise, rule, and power shall grow,
By Land and Sea to become a tempest to the east.

A triple alliance shall bring forth one who is a follower of Thor, God of Thunder, bringing much grief to the East.
Chef d'Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,  
Dieu Éternel quelles mutations!  
Puis après long siècle son malin  
temps retourne,  
Gaulle & Italy quelles émoisons!

A period of unrest in Italy shall culminate in the intervention of the French and a complete change in the social order.

Les deux malin de Scorpion conjoint,  
Le Grand Seigneur meurtroy dedans  
sa salle,  
Peste à l'Église par le nouveau Roy  
joints,  
L'Europe basse & Septentrionale.

The Church, as well as all Europe, is to be cut up by one born a member of the Catholic Church.

Las qu'on vera grand peuple tormenté,  
Et la Loy Sainte en totale ruine,  
Par autres lois toute la Christiènte,  
Quand d'or, d'argent trouve nouvelle mine.

Alas, how a great people shall be tormented  
And the Holy Laws in total ruin,  
By other laws, all Christianity troubled,  
When new mines of gold and silver will be found.

The industrial revolution, the discovery of gold mines in Africa, Australia, etc., the rise of the God of Mammon, shall bring grief to all of Christendom.
Deux revolts faits du malin falegere
De regne & siecles fait permutation
Le mobil signe en son endroit s'ingere,
Aux deux esgaux & d'inclination.

Two revolts shall be made by the evil torch bearer,
Which shall make a change of the reign and age,
The mobile sign to right shall meddle,
And shall have an inclination to the two equals.

The evil genius of the age shall instigate two revolts, in the name of enlightenment; the Swastika shall make concessions to the right and to both leaders.

Soubz l'opposite climat Babyloniqne,
Grande sera de sang effusion,
Que terre & mer, air, ciel sera inique,
Sectes, fain, regnes, pestes, confusion.

In the climate opposite to the Babylouian,
There shall be a great effusion of blood,
So that the land and sea, air and heaven shall seem unjust,
Sects and famine shall rule over plague and confusion.

Cataclysmic destruction, with great loss of life, is promised to the land of the Pacific, far in the East (the antipodes of the Near East or Babylon).

Vous verrez tost & tard faire grand change
Horreurs extremes & vindications,
Que si la lune conduite par son ange,
Le ciel s'approche des inclinations.

Sooner or later, you shall see great changes,
Extreme horrors and persecutions,
The moon led by her angel,
The heaven draws near its inclination.

This quatrain reflects, as do so many of Nostradamus' prophecies, his repeated prophetical conviction of the great changes to take place in the future, most of which will lead to strife among humans and the ultimate destruction of the Earth.
By great discord, the trumpet shall vibrate,
Agreement broken, lifting the head to heaven,
A bloody mouth shall swim in blood,
The face turned to the sun anointed with milk and honey.

A clear and forthright prediction. Japan will treacherously break her agreement with the United States and, plunging into the bloody war, she will embark on her East Asia Co-Prospertiy scheme, promising a future land of milk and honey to her cohorts.

Slit in the belly, it shall be born with two heads,
And four arms, and shall live a few years,
The day that Aquila shall celebrate his feasts,
The chief of Ferrara shall run away.

A monstrous thing shall be brought into being, but shall not exist long. When Aquila (a Jewish Proselyte who literally translated the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek) celebrates his feast, the Italians shall have much sorrow.

The exiles that were carried into the Isles,
At the whim of a most cruel monarch,
Shall be murdered, and put in the sparks of fire,
Because they had not been sparing of their tongues.

Hitler's wholesale extermination of the Jews and Poles, followed by the infamous cremation of their bodies, is indicated in this quatrain.
An Emperor shall be born in Italy, who shall cost the Empire dear, they shall say, with what peoples he keeps company! He shall be found less a Prince than a butcher.

A presage of the coming of Napoleon, born in Corsica (then an Italian possession), and the subsequent wars and destruction he will bring to Europe.

The miserable and unhappy republic shall be wasted by the new Magistrate, their great number of broken refugees, shall cause Sweden to break her contract.

This refers to the dissipation of the resources of France, and the repudiation by Sweden of her treaty with France in favor of a Russian alliance, on December 3, 1804.

Alas, what a great loss shall learning suffer! Before the cycle of the moon is accomplished, by fire, great flood, and ignorant scepters, more than can be made good again in a long age.

The cycle of the moon shall end when, on the last cataclysmic day, it shall fall on the earth; until then much misery shall happen due to the ignorance of men.
Les fléaux passées diminuée le monde,
Long-temps la paix, terres inhabitées,
Seur marchera par le ciel, terre, mer & Onde,
Puis de nouveau les guerres suscitées.

The scourge being past, the world shall be made smaller,
Peace for a long time, lands inhabited,
Everyone safe shall go by air, land and sea,
And then the wars shall begin anew.

In the period after the great influenza epidemic, that followed World War I, great progress was made in air travel, etc.; then after a brief time, World War was renewed.

De nuit soleil penseront avoir vu,
Quand le porc énu homme on verrà,
Bruit, chant, bataille au Ciel battre apperçu
Et bestes brutes a parler on orra.

They shall think to have seen the sun in the night,
When the hog half a man shall be seen,
Noise, singing, battles in the sky shall be perceived,
And brute beasts shall be heard to speak.

This presages modern mechanized warfare: searchlights, baby tanks, whistling bombs, dog fights in the air, and radio equipment.

Enfant sans mains, jamais ven si grand foudre
L'enfant Royal au jeu d'estrend blessé,
Au puy brisé, fulgures allant mou dre,
Trois sur le chaines par le milien troussé.

A child without hands, lightning never so great was seen,
The Royal child, wounded at the tennis court,
Bruised at the well, lightning going to the ground,
Three in the midst of the field shall be struck thereby.

An allegorical attempt to show that when the "Oath of the Tennis Court" was taken by the French Revolutionists, the Royal Three were irretrievably struck down, viz; Louis XVI, Marie Antoinette, and the Dauphin.
Celui qui lors portera les nouvelles,
Apres un peu il viendra respirer,
Viviers, Tournon, Montlerrant & Pradelles,
Gresle & tempeste, les fera soupirer.

A continuation of the preceding quatrain—the mounting storm of the Revolution rolls over all France.

La grande famine que je sens approcher,
Avent tourner puis estre universelle,
Si grande & longue qu'on viendra arracher,
Du bois racine, & l'enfant de mamelle.

'The French Revolution continues and a period of famine and exhaustion follows.

O quel horrible & malheureux tourment!
Trois innocens qu'on viendra a livrer,
Poison suspecte, mal garde tradiment
Mis en horreur par bourceaux enyvrez.

'Three innocent persons shall be suspected of a poison plot, and they shall be tortured and put to death by drunken executioners.
La grand montagne ronde de sept estades,
Apres paix, guerre, faim, inundation,
Roulera loing, abysmant grand contades,
Mesmes antiques, & grand fondation.

Great institutions, after surviving the vicissitudes of war, etc., shall go down, carrying with them the long established order and the ruling castes.

69

La tour marins trois fois prise & reprinse
Par Espagnols, Barbares, Ligurins, Marseille & Aix, Arles par ceux de Pise
Vast, feu, fer, pille, Avignon des Thuzins.

Confirmation of Quatrain 28, Century One—wherein France is attacked by the Axis.
Du tout Marseille des habitants changee
Course & pour finir jusques pres de Lyon,
Narbon, Toulouse par Bordeaux outragée,
Tuez, captifs, presque d'un million.

Marseilles shall wholly change her inhabitants,
These shall run and be pursued as far as Lyons,
Narbonne, Toulouse shall wrong Bordeaux,
Killed and prisoners shall be almost 4 million.

The Vichy Regime of Marshal Petain occupied the territory of Toulouse, Lyons, and Narbonne. German troops entered Paris (June 14, 1940) and the government fled to Bordeaux.

France a cinq parts par neglect assaillie
Tunis, Arquiels esmeuz par Persiens,
Leon, Seville, Barcelone faillie
N'aurra la classe par les Venitians.

France by neglect shall be assaulted by five sides,
Tunis and Algiers shall be stirred by the Persians,
Leon, Seville, Barcelona shall be missed,
And not be pursued by the Venetians.

By the pettiness of her political parties, France will be invaded, and in French Africa the Italians will cause unrest, while the cities of Spain remain untouched.

Apres sejourne voguerout en Epire
Le grand secours viendra vers Antioche,
Le noir poil crespe tendra fort a l'Empire,
Barbe cailain le rostira en broche.

After a stay, they shall sail toward Epirus,
The great aids shall come toward Antiocch,
The black hair curled, shall aim much to the Empire,
The brazen beard shall be roasted on a spit.

An Axis expedition will be sent to Epirus (Greece) and the Mediterranean. Mussolini, the Black One, will aim at expansion of the Italian Empire.
Le tyran Siene occupera Savone,
Le fort gaigne tiendra classe marine,
Les deux armées par la marque d'Ancone
Par effrayeur le chef s'en examine.

75 The tyrant of Sienna shall occupy Savone,
The fort being won, shall hold a fleet,
The two armies shall go by the way of Ancona,
Where by fear the chief shall be examined.

The tyrant of Italy shall occupy French Savoy, thereby tying up the British fleet on the coast. Two Italian armies will proceed east, past Ancona, on the Adriatic Sea. Marshal Balbo will be executed.

D'un nom farouche tel profere sera,
Que les trois soeurs auront fait le Nom
Puis grand peuple par langue & fait dira,
Plus que nul autre aura bruit & renom.

76 By a wild name one shall be called,
So that three sisters shall have the name of Fate
Afterward a great people by tongue and deeds shall say,
He shall have fame and renown more than any other.

One of the more obscure of Nostradamus' stanzas. Quite evidently it refers to the Three Fates and their influence upon the lives of men; but a specific explication cannot be gathered from it.

Entre deux mers dressera promontoire
Que puis mourra par le mords du cheval,
Le sien Neptune pliera voile noire,
Par Calpre & classe supres de Rocheval.

77 Between two seas shall a promontory be raised,
By him, who shall die by the biting of the horse,
The proud Neptune shall fold the black sail,
Through Calpre, and a fleet shall be near Rocheval.

In Greek legend, according to the history of Theseus, the Greeks, in order to please the Minotaur, sent him a tribute of Athenian children in a ship with black sails.
An old head shall beget an idiot,  
Who shall degenerate in learning and in arms,  
The head of France shall be feared by his sister,  
The fields divided and granted to the people's army.

An explication that the corrupt oligarchy of France will so degenerate that the social and economic order will collapse of its own weight.

The Northern industrial districts of France will try to exploit the agricultural regions.

The sixth planet from the Sun, or Saturn, shall shed a clear light on horrific events to occur in the above-named months.
81

Of the human flock, nine shall be set aside,
Being divided in judgment and counsel,
Their destiny shall be to be divided,
Kappa, Theta, Lambda, dead, banished, scattered.

The Supreme Court of the United States, consisting of nine members, is here indicated.

82

When the wooden columns shall be shaken
By the stem wind and covered by a ruby hue,
Then shall go out a great assembly,
And Vienna and the land of Austria shall tremble.

The weak foundations are shaken by the rising Red Storm, which will make strong progress in Austria.

83

The alien agent shall divide booties,
Saturn and Mars shall have his aspect furious,
Horrid and strange to the Tuscans and Latins,
The Grecians shall be curious to strike.

Enemy alien agents shall loot occupied countries to feed the ravenous maw of the military octopus, to the horror of the easy-going Latins, who are about to be attacked by the Greeks.
Lune obscure cie aux profondes te-

nestres,
Son frere passe de coulem ferrigine;
Le grand cache long temps sous
les teuchres,
Tiendra fer dans la pluy sanguine.

At a time when vision is obscured, the Sun shall take on a tinge of red, or iron lust, and this will be the signal for the great one to rise and whet his sword.

Par la response de dame, roy trouble,
Ambassadors mespriseront leur vie,
Les grand ses freres controlem dou-
ble,
Par deux mourront ire, hain envie.

Another of Nostradamus' obscure quatrains and, according to his own interpretation, merely denoting "there shall be anger, hatred and envy."

Le grande Royne quand se verr

vaimece
Fera exeex de masculin coumage;
Sur cheval fleuve passera toute nue,
Sultte par fer, a loy fer a outrage.

When the queen shall see herself vanquished,
She shall do a deed of masculine courage,
Upon a horse, she shall pass over the river naked,
Followed by iron she shall do wrong to her faith.

Marie Antoinette, seeing herself vanquished, flees imprisonment stripped naked of all wealth, and denies her identity to her captors.
Ennosigee, feu du centre de terre,  
Fera trembler autour de Cite Neu-
fue;  
Deux grands rocher long temps  
terot la guerre,  
Puis Arethusa rougiia nouveau  
Fleuve.  

A terrific fire, of the same nature as that at the center of the earth,  
shall make a shambles of "New City." (Arethusa was an everflow-
ing classic spring.)

Le divin mal surprendra le grand  
Prince,  
Un peu devant aura teneue es-
pousce;  
Son puy & credit a un coup viendra  
mineu,  
Conseil mourra pour la teste rasee.  

Napoleon's desire to found an empire led to his marriage to Marie 
Louise, who bore him an heir. His quarrels with the Pope are also indi-
cated here.

Tous ceux de l'Isle seront dedans  
Moselle  
Mettans a mort tous ceux de Loire  
& Seine,  
Secours marin viendra pres d'haute  
velle.  
Quand l'Espagnol ouvrira toute  
vienne.  

Quarrels and warfare among the provinces of France are here referred  
to.
Bourdeaux, Poitiers, au son de la campane,
A grand classe ira jusqu'as la Langon,
Contre Gaulois sera leur tramontane,
Quand monstre hideux naistra pres d'Orgon.

Tramontane, in Italian, is the North Wind; Orgon is a town in Gascony.—An implication that France will be pitted against Northern adversaries and native quislings.

Les Dieux feront aux humains apparence,
Ce qu'ils seront auteurs de grand conflit.
Avant ciel veu serain, espee & lance,
Que vers main gauche seru plus grand affliction.

Predestined by the Gods, war shall make its appearance without warning, largely in the air.

Sous un la paix par tout sera clemence
Mais non long temps, pille & rebellion
Par refus, ville, terre & mer entamee,
Morts et captifs, le tiers d'un million.

The sneak attack on Pearl Harbor, by the Japanese, ushered the United States into World War II, resulting in 350,000 American casualties.
Terre Italique pres des munts tremblein,
Lyon & Coq, non trop confererenc,
En lien de peur, l'un l'autre s'aidera,
Seul Castulon & Celtes moderex.

The Italian land of the mountains shall tremble,
The Lion and the Cock shall not agree very well together,
And for fear shall help one another,
Only Spain and the Celts shall be neutral.

The old animosities between the French and the English will be wiped out during their mutual engagement in a war of world-wide proportions. The neutrality of Spain and Ireland during this conflict is indicated.

Au port Selim le tryan mis a mort
La liberte non pourant recouvrer
Le nouveau Mars par vindicte & remort.
Dame par force de frayeur honoree.

In the port, Selim the tyrant shall be put to death,
And yet, liberty shall not be recovered,
The new War by vengeance and remorse begun,
A lady by force of fear shall be honored.

The reference here is to Selim II of Turkey, under whose leadership the great naval battle of Lepanto was fought.

Devant Moustier trouve enfant besson
D'heroique sang de moyne vestusique,
Son bruit par secte, langue & Puissance son,
Qu'on dira soit eleue le Vospique.

Before the monastery shall one twin be found
From heroic blood of a monk and ancient,
His fame by sect, tongue and power shall be founded,
So that they shall say, Vopisk is highly raised.

One of a pair of illegitimate twins, found deserted in a church, shall rise to great heights.
One shall undertake a campaign to destroy the Churches, but will not succeed, due to the firmness of the faithful, more durable than stone.

The propaganda and infiltration tactics of native traitors shall accomplish as much for the enemy as actual military operations.

The Axis fiasco in attempting to invade on all fronts is foretold, as well as the escape of the chief criminal, Hitler, in a submarine.
Le Grand Monarque qui fera compagnie,
Avec deux Roys unis par amitie,
O quel soupir sera la grande mesnie,
Enfant Narbon a l'entour quel pitié.

Le Grand Monarque refers to Louis XIV. He exhausted France by his desires of conquest, preparing the way for the Revolution.

For a long while shall be seen in the air a gray bird, Near Dola and the Tuscan land, Holding in his beak a green bough, Then a great one shall die and the war be finished.

The role of Franklin D. Roosevelt is here clearly prophesied, indicating his untimely and tragic death just a few weeks before the close of the war in Europe.
VERS AQUITAINE PAR INSULS BRITANNIQUES
Et par aux mesmes grandes incursions
Pluyes, gèles feront terroir iniques
Port Selyn fortes fera invasions.

The English shall invade Gascony at a time of rain and frost and the
Turks shall make a great incursion.

VERS AQUITAINE PAR INSULS BRITANNIQUES
Et par aux mesmes grandes incursions
Pluyes, gèles feront terroir iniques
Port Selyn fortes fera invasions.

Towards Gascony by English assaults
By the same shall be made great incursions,
Rains, frosts shall make the ground unrighteous,
Port Selyn shall make strong invasions.

The blue law shall do the white law
As much harm, as France has done it good,
Dead on the antenna, a great one hanged on a branch,
When a king taken by his own shall say “How much?”

The one wearing the blue beret shall prevail over the aged white one,
and a ruler shall be held for ransom as the radio remains silent.
Pour la chaleur solaire sur la mer
De Negrepont les poissons demy cuits,
Les habitans les viendront entemer
Quand Rhod & Gennes leur taudra le biscuit.

By the heat of the sun upon the sea,
At Black Bridge, the fishes shall be half broiled,
The inhabitants shall come to cut them up,
When Rhodes and Genoa shall want biscuits.

A terrific heat will be engendered in the sea, destroying marine life, and the lands near the Mediterranean shall lack luxuries.

Depuis Monach jusqu'au pres de Sicile,
Toute la plage demourra desolee
Il n'y aura faux-bourgs, cite, no ville,
Que par Barbares, pille soit & vollee.

From Monaco as far as Sicily, all the sea coast shall be left desolate,
There shall not be suburbs, cities nor towns,
Which shall not be pillaged and plundered by Barbarians.

The western Italian Sea Coast from Monaco to Sicily will be invaded and sacked by barbarians.

Quand dans poissin fer & lettre enfermee
Hors sortira qui pis fera la guerre,
Aura par mer ■ classe bien ramee,
Apparissant pres de Latine terre.

When in an iron fish, a letter shall be shut up,
He shall go out, that shall afterwards make war,
He shall have his fleet by the sea well provided,
Appearing by the Roman Land.

In a submarine, one bearing an important letter and military secrets shall land and afterwards lead a nation to victory. Gen. Clark's daring feat—culminating in the North African campaign—is clearly foreshadowed.
Auprès des portes & dedans deux cités
Seront deux fleaux one n'apparu
yu tel,
Faim dedans peste, de fer hors gens
boutez,
Crier secours au grand Dieu im-
mortel.

Near the gates and within two
cities,
Shall be two scourges, I never saw
the like,
Famine, within plague, people
thrust out by the sword,
Shall cry for help to the great God
immortal.

This prognosticates conditions in Budapest, one of the Axis satellites,
in the closing days of the War.

Entre plusieurs aux îles déportées
L'un estre ray a deux dents en la
gorge
Mourront de faim, les arbres es-
broutez,
Pour eux neuf Roy nouvel edict
leur forge.

Among many that shall be trans-
ported into the islands,
One shall be born with two teeth
in his mouth,
They shall die of hunger, the trees
shall be eaten,
They shall have a new king, who
shall make new laws for them.

The Australian Islands, after much travail, shall produce a strong leader,
under whose leadership independence shall be achieved.

Temples sacrés prime façon Ro-
maine,
Rejetteront les goûts fondements,
Prenant leurs loix premières & hu-
maines,
Chassant, tout tout, des saints les
cultèmes.

Temples consecrated and the early
Roman way,
Shall reject the tottering founda-
tions,
Sticking to their first humane laws,
Expelling, but not altogether, the
worshipping of saints.

The rise of the Reformation and split from the Catholic Church is
here predicted; and the retaining in Protestant litany of only a few of the
Saints.
Nine years shall the lean one keep the kingdom in peace,
Then he will fall into such a bloody thirst,
That a great people shall die without faith or law,
He shall be killed by one much wilder than himself.

The references here point to the reign of Louis XVI—the short period of peace at the start of his kingship, the bloody and lawless revolution, and his eventual execution before the eyes of the roaring mobs of Paris.

Before long, all shall be arranged,
We look for an era most sinister,
The state of the masks and they alone shall be changed,
They shall find few that will keep their rank.

A continuation of the preceding prophecy, describing the chaotic conditions to prevail during the Revolution.

The eldest son of L'Aisnier shall prosper,
Being raised to the degree for the great ones,
Everyone shall fear his high glory,
But his children shall be cast out.

This is the famous prediction Nostradamus sent to the Lord of L'Aisnier, who had written him to know of his children's future.
Yeux clos ouverts d'antique fantasie
L'habit des seules seront mis a naught;
Le grand monarque chastira leur frenaisie,
Ravir des temples le tresor par devant.

The Goddess of Justice, with blindfolded eyes, will be resurrected, and shall mete out punishment to the ravishers of the people and the temple.

Le corps sans ame plus n'estre en sacrifice,
Jour de la mort mis en nativite,
L'esprit divin fera l'ame felice
Voyant le verbe en son eternite.

A prophecy of the reformation of the ceremony of the Mass, and the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

A Tours, Gien, garde grande seront yeux penetrans,
Descouvrient de loing la grand sireine,
Elle & sa suite au port seront entrans,
Combats poussez, puissance souveraine.

The Goddess of Reason, installed to replace supernatural religion, approaches the centers of Culture.
A little before a monarch is killed, Castor, Pollux, and a Comet in the sky appears, The public brass, by land and sea shall be emptied, Pisa, Asti, Ferrare, Turin shall be forbidden countries.

A time of unrest is prophesied—great disturbances in Castor and Pollux, the constellations of the Twins or Gemini. Toward the Ship or Argonauts, a Comet will appear.


The British army will invade Europe, and meanwhile Switzerland, untouched, will benefit thereby.

Le camp du temple de la vierge vestale, Not far from Ethene and the Pyrenees Mountains, The camp of the temple of the vestal virgin, Non esloigne d'Ethene & monts Pyrenees; The great passage is driven in the wall, Le grand conduit est cache dans la male, Rivers overflow in the North and the vines spoiled, North, getez, fleuves, & vignes masteines.

At Tivoli, the site of the antique temple of the Vestal Virgin, a great passage cuts through, and there will be a great flood.
At the D-Day Invasion of the Normandy Coast, the rain of missiles fired from new type rocket guns was most intense, also concrete floating docks were sunk at the beaches to form breakwaters and rallying points for the attack.

Continuing the preceding stanza, the allied invaders occupy the uninhabited fortified coast and advance successfully inward.

The brutal enslavement of entire populations by the Nazis is explicitly foreshadowed.
The ambassador that was sent in the small ship,
In the middle of the way, shall be repulsed by unknown men,
And from the salt, to his rescue shall come four great ships,
Ropes and chains shall be carried to the Black Bridge.

Rudolph Hess, personal aide to the German Fuehrer, flew solo to England to contact influential British leaders with his unofficial peace terms which were rejected in a closed session of Parliament.

The Camp Ascop shall go from Europe,
And shall come near the submerged Island,
From Arton shall a phalange go by sea and land
By the navel of the world, a greater voice shall be subrogated.

Apparently a reference to the submerged continent of Atlantis, originally the Navel, which nourished all ancient human culture.

Palace birds, driven away by a bird,
Soon after that, the Prince is come to his own,
Although the enemy be driven beyond the river,
He shall be seized without, by a trick of the bird.

Parasitic hangers-on will be expelled from the government, by one who is an Eagle, and a master of stratagem.
Bestes furouches de faim fleuves
tranmer,  
Plus part du camp encontre Ister
sera,  
En cage de fer le grand sen tran-
iser,  
Quand rien enfant Germain ob-
servera.

Wild beasts for hunger shall swim
over the rivers,
Most of the field shall be near the
Ister,
Into an iron cage he shall cause the
great one to be drawn,
When the child of Germany shall
observe nothing.

The country about the Danube—Ister—shall be desolated and famine-
stricken, as the great one of Germany shall be exhibited in an iron cage
and German children shall be blind.

La garde estrange trahyra for ter-
esse,  
Espoir & ombre du plus haut ma-
riage,  
Garde deceue, fort pris dans la
prose,  
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Gar a mort
outragez.

The garrison of strangers shall be-
tray the fort,
Under the game of hope of a
higher union.
The garrison shall be deceived, and
the fort taken quickly
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Gardone, out-
naged by death.

Fifth columnists working for a united Fascistic world shall be active,
while the rivers of France shall be desecrated.

Pour la faveur que la cite fem,  
Au grand qui tost perdra champ de
bataille  
Puis le sang Pau, Thesin versera
De sang, feux, morts, noyez de
coupe de taille.

Because of the favor, the city shall
show
To the great one, who soon shall
lose the battle,
The Thesin shall pour blood into
the River Po,
Of fire, blood, drowned, dead by
the edge.

Because of disputes, a town on the River Thesin, a river which empties
into the Po, shall see a great slaughter.
The divine voice shall be struck by heaven
So that he cannot proceed any further,
The secret of close-mouthed one shall be closed,
That people shall tread upon and before it.

A voice, of celestial quality which will be perfection itself, shall appear, the secret of which will be inviolate.

This concerns a false Prophet, which is here called the last but one of that Surname, who shall make Diana (that is Monday, dedicated to Diana) his Sabbath day; and he shall wander about persuading many people to pay no taxes.

An invasion by an Eastern people shall strike France, by way of Italy, utilizing the air, the sea and snow.
Un qui les dieux d'Annibal inter-
maux
Fera renaître, effrayeur des hu-
mains,
One that shall cause the infernal
gods of Hannibal
To live again, the terror of man-
kind,
Oneq plus d'horreur, ne plus dire
journaux,
There never was more horror, not
to say ill days,
Qu'advint viendra par Babel aux
Romains.
Did happen, or shall, to the Ro-
mans by Babel.

Horrors, worse than any unloosed by Hannibal, the then enemy of
civilization, shall be unloosed upon the modern world.

En Campania Cassilin fera tant
Qu'on ne verra que d'eau les
champs couverts
Devant, après, la pluye de long
temps
Hors mis les arbres rien l'on temps.

In Campania, the Castilian shall
so behave himself,
That nothing shall be seen but the
fields covered,
Before and after, it shall not rain
for a long time,
Except the trees, no green shall be
seen.

In Campania, the Spaniard will strip the country of all wealth even
to the verdure of the fields.

Laîct, sang, grenouilles esconder en
Dalmatia
Conflit donee, peste preste, de ba-
licie
Cry sera grand par toute Esclavon-
io,
Lors naistra monstre pres & dedans
Ravenna.

Milk, blood, frogs shall rain in
Dalmatia,
A battle fought, the plague near
Basel,
A great cry shall be through all
Slovakia,
Then shall be born a monster, near
and within Ravenna.

Dalmatia shall be in unrest, and Basel (Switzerland) and Czechoslo-
vakia shall be in fear of an Italian monster.
Dans le torrent qui descend de Verone,
Par lors qu'an Pau guidera son entry,
Un grand naufrage, & non moins en Garonne,
Quand ceux de Gennes marcheront leur entry.

When the Italians of Genoa invade France, they are foredoomed to destruction and shipwreck.

L'ire insensee du combat furieux,
Fer a table par freres le fer lieure,
Les departir mort blesse curieux,
Le fier duel viendra en France myure.

A quarrel between two allies shall be the cause of a misunderstanding that will do France much harm.

Dans deux logis de nuit le feu prendra,
Plusieurs dedans estoufiez & rostis,
Pres de deux fleuves pour sesur il adviendra,
Sol, l'Arc & Caper, tous seront amortis.

In a town near two rivers, a momentous decision will be made, and many shall suffer by it—all this to happen when the Sun is in the signs of Arc (Sagittarius), and Caper (Capricorn).
Du grand prophete lettres seront prise,
Entre les mains du tyran deviendront,
Frauder son roy seront les entreprises,
Mais ses rapines bien tost le troubleront.

Before the great prophet shall triumph, his plans shall be betrayed by selfish, tyrannical interests.

De ce grand nombre que l'on envoiera
Pour secourir dans le fort assiegeez,
Peste & famine tous les deux devorera,
Hors mis septante qui seront profligez.

A warning that biological warfare and fearful destruction of both plant and animal life is imminent.

Des condamnez sera fait un grand nombre,
Quand les monarques seront conciliez;
Mais l'un d'eux viendra si mal encombre,
Que guerre ensemble ne seront ralisz.

At the finish of a great war, the guilty ones will be condemned but one of the victors will be much dissatisfied.
One year before the Italian conflict, German, French, Spaniards for the fort, The schoolhouse of the republic shall fall, Where except few, they shall be suffocated to death.

One year before Italy enters World War III, Paris will be overwhelmed by a terrific onslaught of atomic-powered rockets.

A little while after, without any great difference of time, By land and sea shall a great tumult be made, The sea fight shall be much greater, Fire and beasts, which shall make great affront.

Shortly after the time mentioned in the previous stanza, tremendous naval and military activity shall ensue, and bombardment by incendiary bombs will cause havoc on land and sea.

The great star shall burn for the space of seven days, A cloud shall make two suns appear, The big mastiff shall howl all night, When a great Pope shall change his country.

In 1939, Pope Pius XII was installed. There also began a period of terrible sights for the world, amid the howling of the great Dogs of War.
Coq, chiens, & chats, de sang seront repus, 42  A cock, dogs and cats shall be fed with blood,
Et de la playe du tyrant trouve mort, And with the wound of the tyrant found dead,
Au lict d'un autre jambes & bras rompus, In the bed of another with legs and arms broken,
Qui n'avait pu mourir de cruelle mort, Who could not die before by a cruel death.

The French Nation (the Cock), and the rabble of Paris (cats and dogs), were satiated with the blood of the guillotine and the beheading of Robespierre, the tyrant of the Revolution. He had been ordered seized by the Convention, and in the struggle was dangerously wounded, tied on a strange bed and executed the next morning.

Durant l'estoile chevelue apparente, 43 During the time when the hairy star is apparent,
Les trois grand princes seront faits ennemys, The three great princes shall be made enemies,
Frapp ez du ciel paix terre tremblante, Struck from heaven, place quaking earth,
Pau, Tymbre, Undans, serpens sur le bord ills. Arne, Tiber, full of surges, serpents cast upon the shore.

The reappearance of Halley's Comet, due in 1985, will again presage profound changes in human destiny.

L'aigle poussée entour des pavillons, 44 The eagle flying among the tents,
Par autres oyscaux d'entour sera chassée; By other birds shall be driven away,
Quand bruit des cymbres, tubes et sonnaillons When the voice of cymbals, trumpets, and bells
Rendront le sens de la Dame insensée. Shall make sense to the lady who was insane.

During the festivities of the marriage of Napoleon with Marie Louise (sister of the Emperor of Austria), Josephine, his divorced wife, was insane with jealousy.
Trop le ciel pleure l'Androgin pro-
cerce
Pres de ciel sang human respandu,
Par mort trop tarde grand peuple
recerce,
Tard & tost vient le secours at
ten du.

Heaven bemoaneth too much the
Androgyn born,
Near heaven human blood shall
be spent,
By death too late a great people
shall be diverted,
Late and soon cometh the help
expected.

The church shall bewail the birth of a Hermaphrodite who will cause
great shedding of blood of the Holy People. He shall not be disposed of
until he has done much harm.

Apres grand troche humain, plus
grand s'appreste,
Le grand moteur les siecles renou-
voucle,
Pluye, sang, laict, famine, feu, &
pest;
Au ciel veu, courant longue estin-
celle.

After a great human change, an-
other greater is near at hand,
The great motor, reneweth the
ages,
Rain, blood, milk, famine, sword,
plague,
In the heavens shall be seen a run-
ning fire with long sparks.

After the great industrial age of steam and electricity, another stu-
pendous revolution will be near. A new type of motive power will accel-
erate all human progress, but before this happens, there will be seen awe-
some aerial projectiles causing much suffering.

L'ennemy grand vieil, dueil meurt
de poison,
Les souverains par infinis subju-
guez,
Pierres plouvoir cachez sous la
toyson,
Par mort articles en vain sont alle-
guez.

The great and old enemy grieveth,
dieeth by poison,
An infinite number of sovereigns
conquered,
It shall rain stones, they shall hide
under rocks,
In vain shall death assert articles.

The old enemy of mankind, war, shall no longer exist, nor will poverty
and the allied ills. All this will happen after a period of human suffering.
La grand coppie qui passera les monts,
Saturne en l'arc tournant du pois-
son Mars,
Venins clinchez sous les testes de Saulmon,
Leurs chefs pendus au fil de pole-
mars.

An invasion over the mountains is indicated, with melancholy results, as this force will be driven into the sea and the captain slain.

Les conseillers du premier mo-
opole,
Les conquérants seduits par la Me-
lite,
Rhodes, Bizance pour leur exposant pole
Terra faudra le pour suivants de suite.

In the Latin tongue, Melites are classified as the inhabitants of the Island of Malta. The sense seems to be that Malta will successfully oppose its would-be conquerors who shall not be able to land planes on its runways.

Quand ceux d'Hinault, de Gand & de Bruxelles
Verront le siege devant mis,
Derrière leurs flances seront guerres cruelles,
La pluye antique, fera pis qu'ennemys.

War shall devastate various cities of Holland, Belgium and Northern France.

The great army shall pass over the mountains,
Saturn, Aries, Mars turning to the fishes,
Poisons hidden in the heads of Salmons,
Their captain hanged with a string of the polemars.
The blood of the just shall be dry in London,
Burnt by the fire of three times twenty and six,
The ancient dame shall fall from her high place,
Of the same sect many shall be killed.

The great Fire of London, 1666, three times twenty and six, with the subsequent falling of the statue of the Virgin from St. Paul's Steeple, is exactly predicted and occurred as forecast.

During many nights the earth shall quake,
About the spring, two great earthquakes shall follow one another,
Corinth, Ephesus shall swim in the twin seas,
War shall be moved by two great wrestlers.

An em of earth-shaking events will occur in the region of Greece, caused by the actions of two great powers.

The great plague of the maritime city,
Shall not cease until the death be revenged,
Of the just blood by price condemned without crime,
Of the great dame not feigned abused.

The great plague of London, 1665, shall be inflicted on the populace, as a revenge for the execution of Charles I.
Par gent estrange, & de Romains loingtaine,
Leur grand cite apres eau fort troublée;
Fille sans main trop different domaine,
Prins, chef terreure n’anoit este riblee.

The great city, near the sea, shall be much troubled by a strange nation, and by a surprise attack.

Dans le conflit le grand qui peu valloit,
A son dernier fem cas merveilleux;
Pendant qu’Hadrie verra ce qu’il falloit,
Dans le banquet ponguale l’orgueilleux.

In the fight the great one, who was but little worth,
At his last endeavor shall do a wonderful thing.
While Adria shall see what was wanting,
In the banquet he shall stab the proud one.

The arch criminal seeing that the fight is lost shall go down in ruin, and drag his Italian fellow-conspirator with him.

Que peste & glaive n’a s’en definer,
Mort dans le pluies sommet du ciel frappe,
L’abbé mourra quand vera ruyner
Ceux au naufrage, l’escueil voulant grapper.

He whom neither plague nor sword could destroy,
Shall die in the rain being stricken by thunder,
The abbot shall die when he shall see ruined
Those in the shipwreck, striving to catch hold of the rock.

Continuation of the preceding stanza; the arch criminal shall escape from the area of conflict, and those left behind in the wreck shall not be saved.
Avant conflit le grand mur tombera,
Le grand a mort, mort trop subite & plainte,
Nef imparfaict la plus part nagera,
Aupres du fleuve de sang la terre tainte.

The great West Wall will fall, and the Great One and his cohorts, deserting the sinking ship, shall suffer heavy losses.

Sans pied ne main, dent aigue & forte
Par globe au fort de port & l'aisne nay,
Pres du portail desloyal se transporte,
Selue huyt, petit grand emmene.

A kidnapping at night, by an alien, of an infant belonging to a great one, shall take place.

Classe Gauloise par appuy de grand' garde,
Du grand Neptune, & ses tridents soldats,
Rongee Provence pour soutenir grand' bande,
Plus Mars, Narbon, par javelots & dards.

The French Fleet by the help of the great guards, Of great Neptune, and his tridented soldiers, Shall gnaw Provence by keeping great company, Also, Mars shall plague Narbonne by javelots and darts.

The French Fleet, with the aid of the British Navy, shall invade France, at the same time a heavy bombardment shall be kept up.
The Punic Faith broken in the east,
Great Jud, and Rhone, Loire and Tagus shall be changed,
When the mule's hunger shall be satisfied,
The fleet scattered, blood and bodies shall swim.

The false faith broken in the East shall unleash a series of changes,
while the rivers shall be choked with bodies and the fields shall remain uncultivated.

Agen, Tamins, Gironde and Rochelle,
O Trojan blood, death is at the harbor of the arrow,
Beyond the river, the ladder shall be raised against the fort,
Points, fire, great murder upon the breach.

Civil Wars in France, between various cities, are predicted.

Mabus shall come, and soon after shall die,
Of people and beasts shall be a horrible destruction,
Then on a sudden the vengeance shall be seen,
Blood, hand, thirst, famine, when the comet shall run.

The coming of the comet shall occur in the period of reconstruction,
and there will be vengeance for wrongs inflicted on humanity by selfish interests.
Gauloise, Ausone, bien peu sub-jugera,
Pau, Marne, & Seine fera perme l'vrie,
Qui le grand mur contre eux dressera,
Du moindre au mur le grand perdra la vie.

Bordeaux is called Ausonne by Nostradamus because Ausonius, a Latin poet, was born there. During World War II part of the French fleet was sunk in the harbor of Bordeaux, thereby rendering it unfit for use by the Germans (creating a wall against them).

Seicher de faim, de soir gent Gene-voise,
Espoir prochain viendra au defail-lir,
Sur point tremblant sem loy Gehe-noise,
Claas au grand port ne se peut accueillir.

At Geneva men shall almost succeed in outlawing war and dismantling all navies, but those of Geneva shall have no support.

Le pare enclin grand calamite,
Par l'Hesperie & Insubre fera,
Le feu en nef, peste & captivite,
Mercure en l'arc, Saturne fenera.

Spain and the House of Savoy (Italy) are due for a great calamity when the sun is in Mercury and Aries.
The prisoner escaped through great danger,
A little while after shall become great, his fortune being changed,
In the palace the people shall be caught,
And by a good sign the city shall be besieged.

A reiteration of the escape and temporary ascendancy of an ill-fated leader.

The fair one shall fight with the forked nose
In duel, and expel him forth.
The exiles shall be re-established,
Putting the stronger of them in maritime places.

La Belle France—the Fair One—shall expel the intruder, regaining peace and a strong navy.

The endeavors of the north shall be great,
Upon the ocean the gate shall be open,
The kingdom in the island shall be re-established,
London shall quake, for fear of sails discovered.

A very remarkable prophecy. Charles II is re-established on the British throne; and the forays of the Dutch Fleet under Admiral Van Tromp against quaking London are predicted.
69. The French King, by the Celtic right hand,
   Seeing the discord of the Great Monarchy,
   Upon three parts of it, will make his scepter to flourish,
   Against the cap of the great Hierarchy.

   Henry II, King of France, seeing the discord in England under the Commonwealth, will aid in the restoration of Charles II.

70. The dart of heaven shall make his circuit,
   Some die speaking, a great execution,
   The stone in the tree, the fierce people humbled,
   Human noise, a monster purged by expiation.

   The blitz of London is herewith prophesied—blockbusters, scattering stones into trees, will cause instant death and terror, even to the mightiest.

71. The banished persons shall come into Sicily,
   To free the foreign nation from hunger,
   In the dawning of the day the Celts shall fall them,
   Their life shall be preserved, the King shall submit to reason.

   The Jews, banished from Italy by the Fascists, shall return at the invasion of Sicily, under the leadership of a Jewish General. The King will rescind the oppressive laws and the Jews will rebuild the shattered industrial machine.
The French Army shall be vexed in Italy,
On all sides fighting, and a great loss,
The Romans run away, and though France, repulsed
Near the Ticino, by Rubicon the fight shall be doubtful.

A French Army will be routed from Italy. Two great battles will be fought, one by the river Ticino, and one by the Rubicon; but so great will be the slaughter that the victory will be a doubtful one.

At the Fucin Lake of the Benacle shore,
Near the Leman at the port of Lorguion,
Born with three arms, a warlike image,
By three crowns to the great Endymion.

Nostradamus confessed his inability to interpret this obscure stanza. In this later day it becomes clearer. Fascism had its birth near Lake Fucino, in Central Italy—the three-armed image indicates the strife and war that will follow.

They shall come from Sens and Autun, as far as the Rhone,
To go further to the Pyrenees Mountains,
The nation shall come from the mark of Ancona,
By land and sea shall follow speedily after.

Sens and Autun, two typical French towns, obviously represent the spirit of the Maquis during World War II. Harassed by the Nazis, the Maquis were forced to scatter, sometimes fleeing to the shelter of the Pyrenees Mountains. The import of the remainder of this quatrain indicates quite clearly the eventual re-birth of France as a united nation.
La voix ouye de l'insalit oiseau,  
Sur le canon du respiral estage;  
Si haut viendra de froment le bois-seau,  
Que l'homme d'homme sera Antropophage.

The noise of the unwanted bird having been heard,  
Upon the canon of the highest story,  
The bushel of wheat shall rise so high,  
That Man shall be a man-eater.

A period of great famine and high prices shall prevail, at the appearance of the bird of prey.

Foudre en Bourgogne fera cas portenteux,  
Que par engin homme ne pourroit faire,  
De leur senat, Sacriste fait boiteux,  
Fern scavoir aux ennemis l'affaire.

Lightning in Burgundy, with marvelous portents,  
Which never could have been done by art,  
Of their senate, Sacriste being lamed,  
Shall make known the business to the enemies.

The Sacriste, or clergy, shall betray the interests of the state to the enemies at a time of stress.

Par arcs, feux, poix, & par fen repoussez,  
Crys, hurlements sur la minuict ouys;  
Dedans sont mis par les ramparts cassez,  
Par cunicule les traditeurs fuis.

Being repulsed with bows, fires and pitch,  
Cries and howlings shall be heard about midnight;  
They shall get in through the broken walls,  
The betrayers shall run away through the sewers.

By treason, some shall let in the enemy within the fortress, the betrayers themselves shall escape (the "fifth column" in Madrid).
Le grand Neptune du profond de la mer,
De gent Punique & sang Gaulois mesle,
Les isles a sang, pour le tardif ramer,
Pluy ny mira que l'occult mal cele.

Great Britain in a joint invasion with France shall capture the Islands, the invaders suffering less from sunken mines than from tardiness in landing.

La barbe crespe & noire par engin,
Subjugera la gent cruelle & fiere;
Le grand Chyren ostera du longin,
Tous les captifs par Seliné baniere.

The frizzled and black beard by fighting
Shall overcome the fierce and cruel nation;
The great Henry shall free from bonds,
All the captives made by Selim's banner.

In 1571, five years after the death of Nostradamus, the Battle of Lepanto was fought. Don Juan of Austria, called the "Frizzled and Black Beard," defeated the Turks. Henry of France also redeemed many of the Christian slaves.

Apres conflit du leste l'eloquence,
Par peu de temps se tranmie saint, repas,
Point on n'admet les grands a delivrance,
Des ennemis sont remis a propos.

After the battle, the eloquence of the wounded man,
Within a little while shall procure a holy rest,
The great ones shall not be delivered,
But shall be left to their enemies' will.

A truce shall be proclaimed through the intercession of the church, but the agreement to parole the leaders shall be violated.
Par feu du ciel la cite pres qu'aduste,
Urna menace encor Deucalion,
Vexes Sardaigne par la Punique fuste,
Apres qu Libra laira son Phacton.

Deucalion, a figure in Greek mythology, was the only human left after the great flood.
A city shall be so destroyed from the air as to be nearly lifeless, all this to occur when the sign of Libra has reached its last half.

Par faim la proye sera loup prissonnier,
L'assailant hors en extreme detresse;
Un nay ayant au devant le dernier,
Le grand n'eschappe au milieu de la presse.

The Wolf (Rome), being hungry, shall snatch at the prey offered to it and become entrapped, while the greatest of all shall not escape the vengeance of the mob.

Par le traqfe du grand Lyon change,
Et la plus-part tourne en pristine ruine,
Proye aux soldats par pille vendance,
Par jura mont & Sueve bruine.

The great trade of the great Lion altered,
The most part turns into pristine ruin,
Shall become a prey to soldiers and reaped by wound
In Mount Jura, and Suabia (Germany) shall have some relation to these events.
Entre Champagne, Sienne, Flora, Ostie
Six mois neuf jours ne pleuvra une goutte;
L’Estrange langue en terre Dalmatie,
Courra sus, gastant la terre toute.

Italy, suffering much from want, shall seek to despoil Dalmatia—Albania—by overrunning the country.

Vieux plains de barbe sous le statut severe,
A Lyon fait dessus l’Aigle Celtique,
Le petit grand trop oultre perseverance,
Bruit d’armes au ciel, mer rouge Lygustique.

The old plain beard, under the severe statue,
Made at Lyon upon the Celtic Eagle,
The little great too far perseveres,
Noise of arms in the sky, and the Ligurian sea made red.

The power of the German Air Force will for a time sustain the big and little uchreis (obviously Hitler and his satellites), and war will rage in the air and on the sea.

Naufrage a classe pres d’onde adriatique,
La terre esmeu sur l’air en terre mis;
Egypte tremble augment Mahommetique,
L’Hercut se rendre a crier est commis.

A fleet shall suffer a shipwreck near the Adriatic sea,
The earthquakes, motion of air comes upon the land;
Egypt trembles for fear of the Mohammedan increase,
The Herald surrendering shall be commissioned to cry.

In the Mediterranean Seas a fleet will be wrecked, the earth will shake with the sound of terrible weapons, and the air will vibrate with strange whirring. Mohammedan influence will increase to the detriment of the rulers of Egypt. The mouthpiece shall desert to the Victor and shall be commissioned under him.
After that, shall come out of the remote countries, A German Prince upon a gilded throne. The slavery and waters shall meet, The lady shall serve, her time no more worshipped.

The accession of the Hanoverian Kings of England commencing with George I is here indicated.

The circuit of the great deed ruined, The seventh name shall be that of the fifth, From a third person, one greater, a warlike man, Aries shall preserve Paris nor Aix.

The reference here is to the French league against Henry III and Henry IV, which numbers being joined together, make seven.

One day the two great masters shall be friends, Their great powers shall be increased, The new land shall be in a flourishing condition, The number shall be told to the Bloody Person.

The new land of the United Americas shall enjoy great prosperity, due to its co-operation with the great land of the East, the United States of Europe, much to the displeasure of a cruel and bloody man.
By life and death the kingdom of Hungary shall be changed,
The law shall be more severe than the service,
Their great city shall be full of howling and crying.
Castor and Pollux shall be enemies in the lists.

Strict laws shall hamper the liberties of Hungary much to the detriment of their chief city. Brothers shall be enemies in the field.

At the rising of the sun a great fire shall be seen.
Noise and light tending to the north;
Within the round, death and cries shall be heard,
Death by sword, fire, hunger watching for them.

A great calamity shall occur, when the rising sun shall attack early in the morning from a northerly direction.

Fire the color of gold, from heaven to earth shall be seen,
Stricken of the high born, a marvelous event.
Great murder of mankind, great loss of infants,
Some dead looking, the proud one shall escape.

Continuation of the preceding stanza; the prophecy of an outstanding event, the greatest destruction of human life by unknown forces.
Near the Tiber, going towards Libia,
A little before a great inundation,
The master of the ship being taken shall be put into the well,
And a castle and a palace shall be burnt.

An event to take place in Italy. The head of the Ship of State (Mussolini) will be degraded and the king (Victor Emmanuel) will be exiled.

Great Po shall receive great harm from the French,
A vain terror shall seize upon the maritime lion,
Infinite people shall go beyond the sea,
Which shall not escape even a quarter million.

Italian cities shall receive great harm from the French, resulting in an exodus of their inhabitants.

The populous places shall be deserted,
A great division to obtain fields,
Kingdom given to prudent incapable
When the great brothers shall die by dissension.

Civil War will cause the populace to leave congested places and seek rural pursuits.
A burning shall be seen by night in Heaven,
Near the end and beginning of the Rhone,
Famine, sword, too late help shall be provided,
Persia shall come against Macedonia.

Incendiary attacks will strike along the Rhone River in France, at the same time that the war will continue in the East.

He that shall have his face bloody,
With the blood of the victims near to be sacrificed,
The sun coming into Leo shall be an augury by presage,
That then he shall be put to death for his confidence.

In the summer, one who is great oppressor of humanity shall be cut down by death, before his bloody plans fully mature.
Terroir Romain qu’interprétait augure,
Par gens Gauloise par trop sera vexée,
Mais nation Celtique craindra l’heure,
Boreas, classe trop loing l’avoir poussee.

Rome, site of the ancient college of Augurs, shall be at cross swords with the nation of Celts (France).

Dedans le isles si horrible tumulte,
Rien on n’aura qu’une bellique brigue,
Tant grand sera des prediteurs l’insulte,
Qu’on se viendra ranger a la grand ligne.

The London blitz, with all its horrid tumult due to the assault by the Nazis, is clearly foreshadowed even to the seeking of shelter by the populace in the London underground lines.
A pres combat & bataille navale.
Le grand Neptun a son plus haut beffroy,
Rouge adversaire de peur deviendra pâle
Mettant le grand Ocean en effroy.

After the fight and sea battle,
The great Neptune in his highest steeple,
The red adversary shall wax pale with fear,
Putting the great Ocean in a fright.

After a war ending in a frightful sea battle, Great Britain shall rise to the heights of Empire, but not until her adversary shall first make the sea a frightful place for her mariners.

Le divin verbe pourra a la substance,
Compris ciel, terre, or occult au fait mystique,
Corps, âme, esprit ayant tout puissance
Tant sous ses pieds comme au siege Celique.

The divine word shall give to the substance
Heaven and earth, and gold hid in the mystic fact,
Body, soul, spirit, having all power,
As well under his feet, as in the Heavenly Seat.

A hermetic stanza, expounding the secret of the philosopher's stone, whereby medieval alchemists sought for a catalyst to convert base metals into gold.
Mars & Mercure & l'argent joint 
ensemble
Vers le midi extreme siccite,
Au fond d'Asie on dit a terre trem-
ble,
Corinthe, Ephese lors en perplex-
ité.

From India, the bottom of Asia, a great movement shall spread, much
to the perplexity of Christianity—II Corinthians 1-8 and Ephesians
3-3, “How that by revelations was made known to me the mystery, as
I wrote before, in a few words.”

Quand seront proches le defaut
des lunaires,
De l'un a l'autre ne distant grandem-
ment,
Froid, siccite, danger vers les fron-
tieres,
Mesme ou l'oracle a prins com-
mencement.

When two great lights shall be nearly eclipsed, privations will be in-
creased, even where the oracle (Nostradamus) was born.

Pres loing defaut de deux grand
luminaires,
Qui surviendra entre Avril & Mars,
O quel chertel mais deux grande
debonnaires,
Par terre & sea secourront toutes
parts.

Verification of the preceding verse, naming the time of the event, and
also the rehabilitation and relief of the stricken areas by two bountiful
nations.
Dans temples clos le foudre y entrem,
Les citadins dedans leurs forts grevez,
Chevaux, bœufs, hommes, l'onde leur touchera,
Par faim, soif, sous les plus foibles arrêz.

In closed temples the lightning shall fall,
The citizens shall be distressed in their strength,
Horses, oxen, men, the water shall touch the wall,
By hunger, thirst, down shall come the worst provided.

The temples of learning shall be destroyed, but the citizens will hold fast, even through much suffering and loss.

Les fugitifs feu du ciels aux les piques,
Conflict prochain des corbeaux s'estatus;
De terre on oire, aide secours céliqués,
Quand pres des murs seront les combatans.

The fugitives, fire of heaven on the pikes,
A fight near at hand, the ravens' croaking,
They cry from the land, Help, O heavenly powers,
When near the walls shall be the fighting men.

A prediction of the taking of the Bastille, when the inflamed populace of Paris, armed largely with pikes, assaulted the walls of the fortress.

Les Cimbres joints avec leurs voisins,
Depopuler viendront presque l'Espagne,
Gens aimable Guene & Limousins,
Seront en ligue & leur feront compagne.

The Welsh, joined with their neighbors,
Shall come to depopulate most of Spain,
People gathered from French towns,
Shall be in league with them, and keep them company.

Spain will be almost depopulated by the efforts of the British and French volunteers.
Bordeaux, Rouen, & la Rochelle joints,
Tendront autour de la grand mer Occane,
Anglois, Bretons, & les Flamens conjoints,
Les chasseront jusques aupres de Rouane.

The great fleet of France will be driven from the seas by the British and Flemish fleets.

De sang & faim plus grand calamite,
Sept fois s'appreste a la marine plage,
Monceh de faim, lieu pris captivite,
Le grand mene, croe, enferree cage.

Monte Carlo (Monaco) shall starve during a period of national calamity, when the place is captured and the greatest one in France shall be imprisoned.

Les armes batre au ciel longue saison,
L'arbre au milieu de la cite tombe,
Vermin, rongue, glaive en face tyfon,
Lors le Monarque d'Adrie succombe.

A flaming tree shall fall in the middle of the city, spreading death and firebrands; aerial combat shall be the order of the day and the Italians shall be defeated.
By the swelling of Heb., Po, Tag.,
Tiber of Rome,
And by Lake Leman, and cities of
Garonne,
The two great leaders will be taken,
Dead, drowned, the human booty
shall be divided.

Heb. is the river Hebrus in Thrace, the river Po is in Italy, and Tag. is
the Tagus river in Portugal. Throughout Europe there will be a great
disturbance, but the chief instigators will eventually meet violent deaths.

In the ark, lightning, gold and
silver melted,
Of two prisoners, one shall eat up
the other,
The greatest of the city shall be
laid down,
When the navy that was drowned,
shall swim.

When the ships that were sunk are afloat again, the greatest of the
enemy's cities will be destroyed by a thunderbolt, leaving them with
valueless money.

By the branch of the valiant personage,
Of weak France, by the unfortunate father,
Honours, riches, labour in his old
age,
For having believed the counsel of
a nice man.

Louis Philippe (whose father, descended from the brother of Louis
XIV, was executed during the revolution) conspired with General Du-
mouriez, and was exiled from Paris on the discovery of their plot to over-
throw the Republic in 1793. Returning as King in 1830, he later enjoyed
great riches and honors.
Coeur, vigueur, gloire, le Régne changera,
De tous points, contre ayant son adversaire,
Lors France enfance par mort sujgérera,
Le grand Régent sera lors plus contraire.

Heart, vigour and glory shall change the Kingdom,
In all points, having an adversary against it,
Then shall France overcome childhood by death,
The great Regent shall then be most contrary to it,
Apres la pluye laict, assez longuette,  
En plusieurs lieux de Reims le ciel  
touche,  
O quel conflit de sang pres d'eux  
s'apprestet  
Peres & fils, Roys n'oscront approche.

After a long rain of milk,  
In many places of Rheims the lighting shall fall,  
O what a bloody fight is making ready for them,  
Father and Son, both Kings, shall not dare to come near.

After a period of peace and plenty, France shall be involved in a bloody war.

En Luques sang & laict vieudra pleuvoir,  
Vn peu devant changement de pre- 
teur,  
Grand peste & guerre, faim & soif  
fern voir,  
Loing ou mourra leur Prince & 
grand recteur.

In Lucca it shall rain blood and milk,  
A little before the change of the magistrate,  
A great plague, war, hunger and thirst shall be seen,  
Along where their Prince and great director shall die.

In Italy, there will be alternating periods of depression and prosperity, then a change of chief magistrate, who will bring a plague, followed by war and hunger. The leader will die near Lucca.

Par les contrees du grand fleuve Be- 
tique  
Loing d'Ibore au royanne de Gre- 
nade,  
Croix respossees par gens Maho- 
metiques,  
Un de Cordobe trahyra la contrade.

Through the countries of the great River Betis,  
Far off from Iberia, in the kingdom of Grenada,  
Crosses beaten back by Mohammedan people,  
One of Cordoba shall at last betray the country.

The River Betis (Latin name) is the River Guadalquivir in Spain, on whose banks is the city of Seville. There Christians shall be betrayed by a Spaniard of Cordova, who will bring in Moors to slaughter his own people.
Among the Crustacea, near the Adriatic Sea,
A horrid fish shall appear,
Having a man's face and a fish's body,
Which shall be taken without a hook.

The Manatee, an herbivorous aquatic mammal, inhabiting the African and Amazonian Coasts, often wanders far from his haunts. It was frequently mistaken for a human being, which its upper half resembles.

Six days shall the assault be in front of the city,
A great and fierce battle shall be fought,
Three shall surrender it, and be pardoned,
The rest shall be put to fire and sword, cut and slashed.

An episode in the perpetual wars that plague mankind, until the millennium, which Nostradamus mentions in a later prophecy.

If France goeth beyond the Ligustic Sea,
Thou shalt see thyself enclosed with islands and seas,
Mahomet, against thee besides the Adriatic Sea,
Of horses and asses thou shalt gnaw the bones.

A warning to France not to advance beyond Corsica, or she will be attacked on all sides, blockaded and will suffer want of food.
De l'entreprisne grande confusion,
Perte de gens, tresor inmanierables;
Ty ny dois faire encore es tension,
France, a mon dire fais que sois recordable.

From the undertaking great confusion,
Loss of people and innumerable treasure,
Thou ought not yet to tend that way,
France! Endeavor to remember my saying.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, and of the same general tenor.

Qui au royanne Navarrois parviendra,
Quande le Sicile & Naples seront joints,
Bigorre & Landes par Foix lors on tiendra,
D’un qui d’espagne sera par trop conjoints.

Ite that shall obtain the kingdom of Navarre,
When Sicily and Naples shall be joined,
Bigorre and Landes they by Foix shall be held,
Of one who shall too much be joined to Spain.

At a time when Italy is united, one who is deeply involved with Spain shall also obtain his way in France.

Des Roys & princes dresseront simulachres,
Angures cruez, essevez aruspices;
Corne victime doree, & d’azur d’nacre,
Interpretez seront les estipices.

Some kings and princes shall set up idols,
Divinations and hollow raised divinators,
Victim with gilded horns, set with azure and mother of pearl,
The looking into the entrails shall be interpreted.

Some Kings and Princes shall set up idols of Nationalism, supported by a prostituted clergy. Their victims will be glorified and from their remains, seers shall find much to interpret.
Prince Lybinique puissant en Occident,
Francois d'Arabe viendra tant enflammer;
Savans aux lettres sera condescendent,
La langue Arabe en Francois translator.

A Libyan Prince being powerful in the West,
The French shall love so much the Arabian language,
That he, being a learned man, shall condescend
'To have the Arabian tongue translated into French.

An African potentate, being honored by the French, shall return the honor by translating his orders into the French tongue.

De terre foible & pauvre parentelle,
Par bout & paix parviendra dans l'Empire,
Long temps regner une jeune femme,
Qu'one q'en regne n'en futvint un si pire.

One weak in lands and of poor kindred,
By thrusting and peace shall attain to Empire,
Long time, shall reign a young woman,
Such as in a reign was never worse.

Madame Du Barry, mistress of Louis XV, is expressly indicated—from a poor milliner, she rose to be the power behind the throne of France.

Les deux neveaux en divers lieux nourris,
Navale pugne, terre peirres tombes.
Viendront si haut evelve engueirris,
Venger l'injure ennemys succombez.

The two nephews brought up in divers places,
A sea fight, fathers fallen to the earth.
'They shall come highly educated and expert in arms,
'To avenge the injury, their enemies shall fall down under them.

Two people of the same blood, from opposite sides of the ocean, shall unite and crush their common enemy.
He who in wrestling and martial deeds,
Had carried the prize before his better,
By night six shall abuse him in his bed,
Being naked and without harness he shall suddenly be surprised.

The Earl of Montgomery, who accidentally killed Henry II of France, in a sporting bout, was afterward beheaded for being one of the Protestant Party.

In the fields of Media, Arabia and Armenia,
Two great armies shall meet thrice,
Near the shore of Araxes, the people,
Of great Solyman shall fall down.

In the Near East, two great armies will clash, the net result of which will be that the Jews will suffer thereby.

The great grave of the Aquitanian people
Shall approach to Tuscany,
When Mars shall be in the German corner,
And in the territory of the Mantuan people.

When war shall be in Italian territory sponsored by the Germans, then the British shall suffer much loss of life in Tuscany.
En la cite où le loup entrera,
Bien près de là les ennemis seront;
Copie estrange grand pays gastera,
Aux monts & Alpes les amis passeront.

The city of the Italian Wolf shall be besieged and almost overcome by a great army of strangers until assistance shall be rendered by those on the other side of the Alps.

Quand le deffaut du soleil lors sera,
Sur le plain jour le monstre sera vu;
Tout autrement on l’interpretera,
Charte n’a garde, nul n’y aura pourvu.

When the eclipse of the sun shall be,
At noon day, the monster shall be seen,
It shall be interpreted other ways,
Then for a dearth, because nobody hath provided for it.

When the eclipse of Liberty shall be at its zenith, a monstrous movement shall arise, disguised as freedom; running its course it will cause great havoc.

Du plus profond de l’Occident d’Europe,
De pauvres gens un jeune enfant naistran;
Qui par sa langue seduira grande troupe,
Son bruit au regne d’orient plus croistra.

Out of the deepest part of the west of Europe,
From poor people a young child shall be born,
Who with his tongue shall seduce many people,
His fame shall increase in the Eastern Kingdom.

Adolf Hitler, born in Austria of poor parents, with his knowledge of mob psychology and powers of speech, was successful in seducing many people, even in the Eastern Empire of Japan.
Fusevely non mort apoplectique,
Sera trouve avoir les mains manglees,
Quand la cite damnera l'heretique
Qu'avoyt leurs loix ce leur sembloit changees.

One burned, not dead, but apoplectic,
Shall be found to have eaten up his hands,
When the city shall damn the heretical man,
Who as they thought had changed their laws.

The escape of Hitler from embattled Berlin is here foreshadowed.

Avant l'assaut Pomison prononcee,
Milan prins d'Aigle par embusches deceus,
Muraille antique par cannons enfooncee.
Par feu & sang a mercy peu receus.

Before the assault, the prayer shall be said,
A kite shall be taken by the eagle,
being deceived by an ambuscade.
The ancient wall shall be beaten down with cannons,
By fire and blood, a few shall have quarter.

A play on words, Milan being both the name of an Italian city and a bird.

La gent Gaulois & nation estrange,
Outre les monts, prins & profligez;
Au moys contraire & proche de vendeuge,
Par les Seigneurs en accord redigez.

The French people and another nation,
Being over the mountains, shall die and be taken,
In a month contrary to them, and near the vintage,
By the Lords agreed together.

Sometime in the month of September, the French and their Allies, attempting to invade a foreign shore, shall be decisively beaten.
Les sept en trois mis en concorde,  
Pour subjuguer les Alpes Apennines,  
Mais le tempeste & ligure courade,  
Les profigent en subjets mynes.

The seven shall agree together within three months,  
To conquer the Apennine Alps,  
But the tempest and the cowardly Genoese,  
Shall sink them into sudden ruin.

Seven persons shall take three months to make an agreement to conquer the Italians, but the invasion shall be held up by bad weather.

Le grand theatre se viendra redresser,  
Le dez jette & les rets in tendus,  
Trop le premier en glaz viendra lasser,  
Par arcs prostraits de long temps in tendus.

The great theatre shall be raised up again,  
The die being cast and the net spread,  
The first too much in tolling shall weary,  
Beaten down by bows, who long before were split.

An ironic commentary on the varying fates of nations, wherein the vanquished rises to fight and becomes the victor, then in turn is vanquished. And thus there can be no true victory by the sword.

Bossu sera esleu par le conseil,  
Plus hydeux monstre en terre n'aperceu;  
Le coup volant prolat crevera l'oeil,  
Le traistre au Roy pour fidelle recou.

Crook-back shall be chosen by council,  
A more hideous monster I never saw upon earth,  
The flying blow shall put out one of his eyes,  
The traitor to the King shall be admitted as faithful.

A hunchback will be elected to a position of power, but will turn out to be a traitor to the King.
42 A child shall be born with two teeth in his mouth, It shall rain stones in Tuscany. A few years after there shall be neither wheat nor barley, To feed those that shall faint for hunger.

A world famine will occur after the birth of a prodigy and the falling of bombs in Tuscany.

43 People that live about the Tar, Lot and Garonne, Take heed to go over the Apennine Mountains, Your grave is near Rome, and Ancona, The black-haired ones shall set up a trophy.

The people of France, near the Tar, Lot and Garonne Rivers, are warned not to go into Italy, the honie of the Black Shirts. The “trophy” refers to the dishonored corpse of the former duce—Mussolini.

44 When the beast familiar to mankind, After great labour, and leaping shall come to speak, The lightning shall be so hurtful to a virgin, That she shall be taken from the earth and suspended in the air.

The dogs of war will be unleashed and shall come to “speak.” An explosion in a church shall blow a Virgin skyward, and initiate a period of great uncertainty.
Les cinq estrangers entres dedans le temple
Leur sang viendra la terre profaner;
Aux Toulousains sera bien dure exemple
D’un qui viendra les loix exterminer.

The five strangers having come into the church,
The blood shall profane the ground,
It shall be a hard example to those of Toulouse,
Concerning one that came to break their laws.

In Toulouse, five alien officials will be assassinated in a church, profaning the ground according to clerical opinion. The assassins shall be penalized heavily for it.

Le Ciel (de Plancus la cite) nous presage
Par clairs insignes & par estoilles fixes,
Que de son change subit s’approche l’âge,
Ne pour son bien ne pour les malefices.

The Heaven forseteth concerning the city of Plancus,
By clear signs and fixed stars,
That the time of her sudden change is near at hand,
Neither because of her goodness nor wickedness.

The city of Plancus is Lyons, as Plancus was its founder. She is due for a sudden change in fortune.

Le vieux monarque dechasse de son regne,
Aux Orients son seours im quere,
Pour peur de croix ployers son enseigne,
En Mitilons ira par port & par terre.

The old monarch being expelled out of his reign,
Shall go into the East to get assistance
For fear of the crosses he shall fold up his colours,
He shall go into Mitylene by sea and land.

The old King of Norway, Haakon, shall go to Russia for assistance to help expel those of the crooked crosses.
Sept cens captifs attachez rude-
ment,
Pour la moitie meurdre, donne le
fort;
La proche espoir si promptement,
Mais non si tost qu'vne quinzi-
esme mort.

An example of Nazi brutality to both civilians and combatants in World War II.

Regne Gaulois tu seras bien
change,
En lieu estrange l'Empire translate,
En autres loix & moeurs seras
range,
Rouen & Chartres te fera bien du
pire.

A prediction of the change of form of Government in France from Monarchy to Republic.

La Republie de la grande Cite
A grand rigueur ne voudra consent-
ir;
Roy sortir hors par trompette cite,
L'escheille au mur la cite repentir.

The government of Paris, with great harshness, summons and arrests the King and the Bastille is stormed.
Paris conjure un grand meurtre commettre
Blois le fera sortir en plain effect;
Ceux d'Orleans voudront leur chef remettre,
Angiers, Troye, Langres leur fortont grand forfait.

In Paris the Reign of Terror commences, and spreads to all France, The house of Orleans again will ascend the Throne, in the person of Louis Philippe.

En la campagne sera si longue pluye,
Et en ’Apoville si grande siccite,
Coq verra l’Aigle mal acomplie,
Par Lyon mise sera en extremite.

In the country shall be so long a rain,
And in Apulia so great a drought,
The cock shall see the eagle with his wing injured,
And by him the lion brought to extremity.

The Gallic Cock shall see the American Eagle and the British Lion in great peril, during a long war.

Quand le plus grand emportera le pris,
De Nuremberg, D’usburg, & ceux de Basle,
Par Agripine chef Frankfort repris,
Traverseront par Flamens jusque’en Cale.

When the great one shall carry the prize,
Of Nuremberg, Augsburg and Basle,
By Agrippina the Chief of Frankfort shall be taken,
They shall go through Flanders as far as France.

When the Commander in Chief shall have captured other German cities, after the blasting of Cologne (ancient name, Agrippina), the German Commander shall be captured and imprisoned in France.
One of the greatest shall run away into Spain,
That shall cause a wound to bleed long,
Leading armies over high mountains,
Destroying all, and afterwards shall reign.

General Franco and his destruction of the Spanish People's Republic are indicated here.

In tho year that one eye shall reign in France,
The court shall be in the very same trouble,
The great one of Blois shall kill his friend,
The kingdom shall be in an evil way, and double doubt.

A King blind in one eye shall rule a court that is just as shortsighted.

Widespread destruction shall befall France in March, in 12,143 parts.
Sept tois changer verrez gent Brittanique,
Taints en sang en deux cents nonante an;
France, non, point par appuy Germanique,
Aries double son Pole Bastarnan.

England will see many changes, and all will occur under bloody circumstances. France, with the support of Germany, and under the benevolent influence of Aries, will remain stable.

Aupres du Rhin des Montagnes Noriques,
Naistra un grand de gens trop tard venu,
Qui destendra Saurome & Pannoniques,
Qu'on ne scaura qu'il sera devenu.

Near the Rhine out of the Norick Mountains,
Shall be born a great one, though come too late.
Who shall defend the Poles and Hungarians,
So that it shall not be known what is become of him.

Nostradamus remarks on the above that, "This is plain." It obviously refers to an event and character in his time now lost in the maze of history.

Barbare Empire par le iters usurpe,
La plus part de son sang mettre a mort,
Par mort senile, par luy, le quart frappe,
Par pour que sang par la sang en soit mort.

A Barbarian Empire shall be usurped by a third person,
Who shall put to death the greater part of his kindred,
By death of old age, the fourth shall be stricken by him,
For fear that blood should not die by blood.

Henry Pu Yi was installed by Japan in 1934 as Ruler of Manchukuo, usurped from China, and Nostradamus foresees that his dynasty will fail.
Par toute Asie grande proscription, Mesme en Mysic, Lysic, & Pamphylie; Sang versera par dissolution, D’un jeanne noir remply de felon nie.

Through all Asia shall be a great proscription, The same as in Mysia, Lydia, and Pamphilia, Blood shall be spilled by the debauchness Of a dark young man, full of treason.

An Asiatic shall force the hordes of Asia into armies of conquest.

La grand bande & secte crucigere Se dressen en Mesopotamie, Du proche fleuve compagnie legere, Que telle loy tiendra pour ennemis.

The great band and sect wearing a cross, Shall rise up out of Mesopotamia, Near the river shall be a light company, Which shall hold that law for the enemy.

A great organization, with some kind of cross as its emblem, shall emerge in a land between two rivers. Near one of those rivers, some traitors shall give the enemy assistance.

Proche del Duero par mer Cyrene close, Viendra percer les grands Monts Pyrenees, La main plus courte & sa percee close, A Carcassonne conduira ses me- nees.

Near the Duro, closed by the Cyrenian Sea, Shall come to pierce the Pyrenees Mountains, The shorter hand and his pierced criticism, Shall in Carcassone lead his plot.

Near the Duro River, which rises in Spain near the Pyrenees Mountains, the one with a short hand shall lay a plot that will eventually embroil the strongest fort of France, Carcassone.
The Roman power shall be quite put down.
His great neighbor shall follow his steps,
Secret and civil hatreds and quarrels,
Shall stop the buffoon's folly.

The collapse of power under Mussolini, the Roman buffoon, was quickly followed by the downfall of his neighbor, Hitler.

A great potentate shall send a fleet of warships supported by a well-supplied group of commercial vessels against a Moslem League, and commerce in the Mediterranean shall be stagnant.

On the election of a Pope, great turmoil will arise due to disapproval by the Senate, and he will be assassinated.
Le grand Baillif d'Orleans mis à mort,
Sera par un de sang vindicatif;
Demort mérite ne mourra ne par fort,
Des pieds & mains mal le faisait captif.

The great Bailiff of Orleans, shall be put to death,
By one of revengeful and vindictive blood,
He shall not die of a deserved death nor by chance,
But the disease of being tied hand and foot, hath made him prisoner.

The grim Rabelaisian humor of the age is well displayed here. A great personage of France will meet an untimely death at the hands of a vindictive enemy.

Une nouvelle secte de Philosophes,
Mesprisant mort, or, honneurs & richesses,
Des monts Germains seront fort limitrophes,
A les ensuyure auront appuy & presses.

A new sect of Philosophers shall rise,
Despising death, gold, honors and riches,
They shall be near the mountains of Germany,
They shall have abundance of others to support and follow them.

In Central Germany, near the Alps, a fanatical group shall arise and they will find much support and many followers throughout the world.

Peuple sans chef d'Espagne & d'Italie,
Morts profligez dedans la Cherennosse,
Leur duict trahy par legere folie,
Le sang nager par tout a la traverse.

A people of Spain and Italy without a head
Shall die, being overcome in the Crimea,
Their saying shall be betrayed by their folly,
The blood shall swim all over at random.

The Blue Division, Fascist Spain's contribution to Hitler's invasion of Russia in World War II, was entirely exterminated on this front.
Great French Armies shall be betrayed to the enemy by an inexperienced leader, but the old man shall reunite all.

Great Britain including all of England, shall suffer so great an inundation of waters, The new league of Italy shall make wars, so that they shall stand against them.

Great Britain will be endangered by floods; and at the same time New League, under Italian leadership, will threaten her shores.

The Dutch, being besieged, shall break the dikes to flood the country, confronting the enemy with great danger and hunger.
A good ruler, grown old in service to his country, shall be deposed by a new one, who will gain his ends through bribery.

An event that must have taken place in the days of Nostradamus, and which has now lost its meaning.

Italian factional disputes shall flourish because of the lack of unity among the people.
75

**Pau, Verona, Vicenza, Saragossa,**

Hit by the Sword, the country shall be moist with blood,

So great a plague and so vehement shall come

That though help be near, the remedy shall be far off.

Italian cities, suffering from plague and famine, shall not be able to avail themselves of assistance, due to lack of organization.

---

76

**En Germanie naistront diverses sectes,**

Coming very near to happy paganism,

**S'approchant fort de l'heureux paganisme,**

The heart captivated and small receivings,

**Le coeur captif, & petites receples**

Shall open the gate to pay the true tithe.

**Feront retour a payer le vray disme.**

A prophetic description of the rise of the pagan doctrine of National Socialism.

---

77

**Le tiers climat sous Aries comprins,**

The third climate comprehended under Aries,

**L'ans mil sept cens vingt & sept en Octobre,**

In the year 2025, the 27th of October,

**Le Roy de Perse par ceux d'Egypte pris,**

The King of Persia shall be taken by those of Egypt,

**Conflit, mort, perte, a la croix grand opprobre.**

Battle, death, loss, a great shame to the Christians.

In the year 2025, under a special chronology enumerated by Nostradamus, strange events are to take place in the Orient much to the shame of Christians.
A new King of the East shall arise and conquer many lands, and a British leader and six Germans shall be brought to him as hostages, by way of Calpre (the Straits of Gibraltar).

A great demagogue, without shame or conscience, shall obtain control of the army, much to the citizens' helpless fear.

The tremendous air fleets used in the invasions of France are clearly indicated.
81

L'ordre fatal sempiternel per chaine,
Viendra tourner par ordre consequent;
Du port Phocen sem rompue la chaine,
La cite prise l'enemy quant & quant.

Phocen is the ancient name for Marseilles. Her harbor chain shall be pierced by the enemy and the port captured.

82

Du regne Anglois l'indigne dechasser,
Le conseiller, par ite mis a feu;
Ses adherants font si bas trasser,
Que le bastard sera demy receu.

From the English Kingdom the unworthy driven away,
The councillor through the anger shall be burnt,
His partners shall creep so low,
That the bastard shall be half received.

Rudolf Hess, as peace messenger to the Cliveden Set, was repudiated both by his master and also by his British partners, after the chief councillor of Britain, Winston Churchill, burnt with anger on the notification of his errand.

83

Les longs cheveux de la Gaule Celtique,
Accompagnez d'estranges nations,
Mettront captif la gent Aquitanique,
Pour succomber a leurs intentions.

The long hairs of the Celtic Gaul, joined with foreign nations, shall put in prison the Aquatanic agent, to make him yield to their intentions.

The intellectuals of Northern France, with the support of foreign agents, shall stamp out and imprison their opponents that favor the opposite view.
La grand cite sera bien desoles,  
Des habitans un seul ny demourn,  
Mur, sexe, temple, & vierge violce,  
Par fer, feu, peste, canon, peuple mourra.

The great city shall be made very desolate,  
Not one of the inhabitants shall be left in it,  
Wall, sex, church and virgin ravished,  
By sword, fire, plague, cannon, people shall die.

This incident occurred many times during the last World War but is especially applicable to Lidice.

La Cite prise par tromperie & fraude,  
Par le moyen d'un beau jeune attrappe,  
L'assaut donne, Raubine pres de Laude,  
Luy & tours morts pour avoir bien trompe.

The City shall be taken by cheat and deceit,  
By means of a fair young one caught in it,  
Assault shall be given Raubins near Laude,  
He and all shall die for having deceived.

'Through the treachery of a light-complexioned person, a City will be pillaged by German robbers (Raubins) but he himself and his fellow conspirators shall not escape.

Un chef d'Ausonne aux Espagyes ira,  
Par mer sera arrest dedans Marselle,  
Avant sa mort un long temps languira,  
Apres sa mort l'on vera grand merveille.

A chief man of Ausonne shall go into Spain,  
By sea, he shall stay at Marseilles,  
He shall languish a great while before his death,  
After his death great wonders shall be seen.

Nostradamus makes constant reference to happenings connected with Ausonne (the city of Bordeaux), and for the most part they are veiled in obscurity.
Classe Gauloise n’approches de Corsegne,
Moine de Sardaigne tu t’en repentiras,
Trestous mourrez frustres de l’Aide gogue,
Sang nagera captif ne me Croiras.

French Fleet, do not come near unto Corsica,
Much less to Sardinia, thou shalt repent it.
All of you shall die frustrate of the help of the great ships,
Blood shall swim, being captive thou shalt not believe me.

The French are warned to steer clear of Corsica, the birthplace of Napoleon.

De Barcelone par mer si grande armee,
Toute Marseille de frayeur tremblera,
Isles saisies, de mer aide fermes,
Ton traditeur en terre nagera.

From Barcelona, shall come by sea, so great an army,
That Marseilles shall quake for fear,
The Islands shall be seized, help by sea shut up,
Thy traitor shall swim to land.

The victory of a force coming from Barcelona is predicted.

En ce temps ia sera frustre Cypres,
De son secours de ceux de Mer Aegean,
Vieux truci dez, mais par Mesles & Lipre,
Seduiect leur Roy, Royne plus out ragee.

At the time Cyprus shall be frustrated,
Of its help, those of the Aegean Sea,
Old ones shall be killed, but by Mesles and Lipre,
Their King shall be seduced, and the Queen more wronged.

The Island of Cyprus will be besieged, the Greeks will not be able to come to their assistance; at the same time the King and Queen will be in exile.
Le grand Satyre & Tygre d'Ilycanie,
Don presente a ceux de l'Oceana,
Un chef de classe iastre de Carmanie,
Que prendra terre an Tyrn Phocean.

The great Satyr and Tiger of Ilir- 
cania, 
Shall be a gift presented to those 
of the Ocean, 
An admiral of a fleet shall come 
out of Carmania, 
Who shall land in the Thyrren 
Phocean.

Hercynia, in ancient geography, is the mountain region of Germany. 
The Tiger will be taken prisoner and turned over to a maritime people. 
Carmania (now called Kerman) is in Persia, and the Thyrren Phocean 
is Marseilles.

L'arbre qu'estoit nar si long temps seche, 
Dans une nuict viendra a reverdir; 
Son Roy malade, prince pied estache, 
Craint d'ennemis tem voiles bondir.

The tree that has been long dead 
and withered, 
In one night shall grow green again, 
His king shall be sick, the prince 
shall have his foot tied, 
Being feared by his enemies, he 
shall make his sail rebound.

A metaphorical description of a renaissance of human understanding 
to take place in the future.

Le monde proche du dernier periode, 
Saturne encor tard sera de retour; 
Translat empier devers nation Broddle, 
L'oeil arrache a Narbon par autour.

The world being near its last pe-
period, 
Saturn shall come yet late to his 
return, 
The empire shall be changed into 
black nations, 
Narbonne shall have her eye picked 
out by a hawk.

Along toward the end of the world, the dark nations shall reign 
supreme.
Dans Avignon tout le chef de l'Empire,
Fera appreste, pour Paris desole;
Tricast tiendra l'Annibalicque ire,
Lion par change sera mal console.

In Avignon all the chief of the Empire
Shall stay, by reason of Paris being desolate,
Tricast shall stop the Hanniballic anger,
The Lion by change shall be ill comforted.

Avignon, once the seat of the Papal government (1307–76), shall again have power, after Paris is desolate by reason of an African (Hanniballic) anger, and much to the disappointment of the British Lion.

Do cinq cens ans plus compte l'on tiendra,
Celuy qu' estoit l'ornament de son temps,
Puis un coup grande clarte donna,
Que par es siecle les rendra tres contents.

For five hundred years no account shall be made
Of him who was the ornament of his time.
Then of a sudden he shall give so great a light,
That for that age he shall make them to be most contented.

Sir Francis Bacon (1561–1620), scientist, philosopher, statesman, and alleged author of the Shakespearean plays, shall be disclosed in a new light.

La Loy Moricque on yerra defaillir,
Apres une autre beaucoup plus seductive,
Boristhenes premier viendra faillir,
Par dons & langues une plus attractive.

We shall see the Moorish Law to decline,
After which another more seducing shall arise,
Boris Theenes shall be the first that shall fall,
By gifts and tongue that law shall be most seducing.

After religious intolerance falls, a new ideology shall seduce mankind; the first ones to be attracted to this revolutionary concept shall be the Russians.
The chief of Fossan shall have his throat cut.
By the leader of Hunt and Greyhound,
The act committed by those of the Tarpian Rock,
Saturn being in Leo, the Thirteenth of February.

The chief man of Northern Italy shall be hunted down by those of Rome and shall die an infamous death.

A new law shall occupy a new country,
Towards Syria, Judea and Palestine,
The great Barbarian Empire shall fall down,
Before Phoebe makes an end of her course.

The Arab Confederacy shall fall of its own weight and a new Judea and Palestine shall occupy the place of Syria.

Two Royal Brothers shall war so much one against the other,
That the war between them shall be mortal,
Each of them shall seize upon strong places,
Their quarrel shall be concerning kingdom and life.

An incident to occur before the World Organization of Nations outlaws wars for personal aggrandizement.
Aux champs herbeux d'Alein & du Varneigne,
Du Mont Leбron proche de la Dunance,
Camp des deux parts conflit sera si aigre.
Mesopotamie defaisillira eu la France.

France is to be the battleground for contending armies in a decisive engagement involving heavy losses.

Entre Gaulois le dernier honore,
D'homme ennemy sera victorieux,
Force & terrior en moment explore,
D'un coup de trait quand mourra l'envieux.

He that least honored among the French,
Shall be conqueror of the man that was his enemy,
Strength and terror shall in a moment be tried,
When the envious shall be killed with an arrow.

The underprivileged classes of France shall emerge victors after overthrowing a conspirator who will continue to be their greatest enemy.
Cela du reste de sang non es pande,  
Venise quicrt secours esntre donne,  
Apres avoir bien long temps attendu,  
Cite livree au premier cornet sonne,

There shall be a remnant of blood unspilt,  
Venice shall seek for succour,  
After having long waited for it,  
The city delivered at the first sound of the trumpet.

This concerns the Siege of Candia which lasted for twenty years. The Venetians fought a losing battle with the Turks, expecting, but never receiving, help from the Christian Princes, until eventually the city was compelled to surrender.

Par mort la France prendra voyage a faire,  
Classe par mer, marcher monts Pyrenées.  
Espagne en trouble, marcher gent militaire,  
Des plus grand; dames en France emmenées.

By reason of a death, France shall undertake a journey,  
They shall have a fleet at sea, and march towards the Pyrenees,  
Spain shall be in trouble by an army,  
Some of the greatest ladies in France carried away.

Conditions in France and Spain during a revolutionary period are forecast in this verse.
D'Arras & Bourges de Brodes grands enseignes.
Unplus grand nombre de Gascons batre a pied,
Cens long du Rhosne saigneront les Espagnes,
Proche du mont ou Sagonte s'as-sied.

From Ains and Bourges many colours of Dark men shall come,
A great number of Gascons shall go on foot,
Those along the Rhone shall let Spain blood,
Near the mountain where Saguntus is seated.

Saguntus, a city in Spain destroyed by the Romans, is here used symbolically. Men of the dark Mediterranean races shall roam widespread over Spain, to her detriment.

L'impotent prince fasche, plainte & querelles,
De raps & pilles par coqs & par Lybiques,
Grand est par terre, par mer infinies voilles,
Seule Italie sera chassant Celtiques.

The impotent prince angry complaines and quarrelues,
Concerning rapes and plunderings done by the cocks and Libiques,
Great trouble by land, by sea infinite sails.
Italy alone shall drive away the French.

French and African forces joined together shall sack and pillage a helpless country, while Italy alone will be able to defend her shores.

Croix paix sousa un, accomplly
divin verbe,
Espaigne & Gaule seront unis ensemble,
Grand chad proche, & combat tres-sacere,
Coeur si hardy ne sera qui ne tremble.

The cross shall have peace, under an accomplished divine word,
Spain and France shall be united together,
A great battle near hand and a most sharp fight,
No heart so stout but shall tremble.

After a terrific struggle Spain and France shall be united in a form of government satisfactory to Christians.
After the new clothes shall be found out,
There shall be malice, plotting and machination,
He shall die the first, that shall make trial of it.
Under cover of Venice, shall be a conspiracy.

A new form of government, by conspirators cast out by the Italians, shall destroy the innovators.

The younger of the great and hated prince,
Being twenty years old shall have a great touch of leprosy,
His mother shall die of grief, very sad and lean,
And he shall die of the disease loose flesh.

The King of Rome, Napoleon II, son of Napoleon and the ill-fated Marie Louise, died in 1832 after a wasting sickness lasting a year, at the age of twenty.

The great city shall be taken by a sudden assault,
Being surprised by night, the watch being beaten,
The court of guard and watch of St. Quentin,
Shall be killed, and the gate broken.

The battle of St. Quentin was one of the decisive fights in World War I. The Germans almost broke the Allied lines at this point in a surprise attack.
Le chef du camp au milieu de la presse,
D'un coup de flesche blesse aux cuisses.
Lors que Geneve en larmes & en detresse
Sera trahy par Lozan & Souysses.

The Treaty of Lausanne completely sabotaged the work of the League of Nations.

Le jeune Prince accuse feucement,
Mettre en trouble le camp & en querelles;
Meurtre le chef pour le sous Leve- ment,
Scepter appraiser, puis guerir escrouelles.

The young prince being falsely accused,
Shall put the camp in trouble and in quarrels.
The chief shall be murdered by the tumult,
The scepter shall be appeased and later cure the king's evil.

A young prince shall be falsely accused of treason. After being found innocent, he shall take his rightful place as the head of the State, and his accuser shall be slain by the people.

Celuy qu'aura couvert de la grand cappe,
Sera induit a quelque cas patrer;
Le douze rouges viendront souiller la nape,
Sous meurtre, meurtre se viendra perseverer.

He that shall be covered with a great cloak
Shall be induced to commit some great act,
The twelve red ones shall soil the table cloth,
Under murder, murder shall be committed.

Evidently a phase of the activities of the Roman Catholic Church—the Twelve Red Ones, being Cardinals, and the Great Cloak, the Pope.
The greatest camp being in disorder shall be routed, and shall be pursued not much after. The army shall encamp again, and the troops set in order. Then afterwards, they shall be wholly driven out of France.

The invasions of France by the Germans are here predicted. Nostradamus forecasts the eventual, and complete, victory of France.

News being brought of a great loss, the report divulged, the camp shall be astonished. Troops being united and revolted, the falange shall forsake the great one.

The revolt of the Spanish Army and Falangists against Franco's dictatorial power is predicted.

The sudden death of the chief man, shall cause a change, and put another in the reign soon. Late come to so high a degree in a low age, so that by land and sea he must be feared.

A regency shall be proclaimed when a young person is raised to the throne, and the clique in control shall misrule for a considerable period.
D'ou pensera faire venir famine,  
De la viendra le rassasiment;  
L'oeil de la mer par avare canine,  
Pour de l'un l'autre donra huille  
froment.

Whence one thought to make  
famine to come,  
'Thence shall come the fullness,  
The eye of the sea through a dog- 
gish covetousness,  
Shall give to both, oil and wheat.

The low lands of Holland and the Zaider Zee were flooded by the  
Germans, but Nostradamus assures us that they will again be fertile.

La cite franche de liberte fait serue,  
Des profligez & resucurs fait azyle;  
Le Roy change a eux non si pro- 
terue,  
De cent seront devenus plus de  
mille.

The free city from a free one shall  
become slave,  
And of the banished and dreamers  
shall be a retreat,  
The King changed in mind shall  
not be so unfavorable to them,  
Of one hundred, they shall become  
more than a thousand.

The Free City of Danzig, enslaved by the Nazis, was Nevertheless highly  
favored by them, even to the point of expansion.

Changer en Beaune, Nuis, Chalons,  
Dijon,  
Le Duc voulant amender la barree,  
Marchant pres fleuve, poisson bec  
de Plongeon,  
Verra la queue port sera serree.

There shall be a change at Beaune,  
Nuis, Chalons, Dijon,  
The Duke going about to raise  
taxes,  
The Merchant near the river shall  
see the tail  
Of a fish, having the bill of a loon,  
the door shall be shut.

A submarine shall be seen by a merchant, in a river near the above-men- 
tioned French towns.
The most learned in the celestial sciences,
Shall be found fault with by ignorant princes,
Punished by a proclamation, chased away as wicked,
And put to death where they shall be found.

The warnings of learned scientists shall be scoffed at by ignorant persons in power, even to the point of persecution.

Nostradamus explicitly charges mankind to heed the warnings of science and take atomic power under international control.

Before Rouen, a siege shall be laid by the Italians,
By sea and land the passages shall be shut up.
Those of Hainaut, Flanders, Ghent and Liege,
With them troops shall plunder the sea shore.

An incident in the many wars among the European nations is here forecast.

Peace and plenty shall be not long praised,
All the time of his reign the Fleur de Lys shall be deserted,
Bodies shall die by water, earth shall be bought,
Hoping vainly to be there buried.

This predicts a great famine and flood in France, here signified by the Fleur de Lys.
The change shall be very hard,
The city and country shall gain by
the change,
A high prudent heart shall be put
in, the unworthy expelled,
Sea, land, people, its state shall
change.

This is the forecast of a revolution that will bring great and good changes
to all.

The great army that shall be re-
jected,
In a moment shall be wanted by
the King,
The faith promised afar off shall
be broken,
So that he shall be left naked in a
pitiful case.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this tells of the disintegration
of the royal army and their desertion from the King to the cause of revolu-
tion.

The Legion in the Maritime Fleet,
Calcining greatly, shall burn brim-
stone and pitch,
After a long rest in the secure
place,
They shall seek Port Selyn, but
fire shall consume them.

A terrific assault by a great fleet equipped with weapons employing
potent chemical agents, shall attack a country which has long enjoyed
peace and security. They shall attack the great Port of LES N, Y. but
will be repulsed by weapons even more terrible.
Underground, shall be heard the feigned voice of a holy dame,
A human flame to see a divine one
Shall cause the ground to be dyed with their own blood,
And the holy temples to be destroyed by the wicked.

Under the guise of a so-called reform movement, humanity shall suffer much and the holy temples shall be destroyed.

The celestial bodies that are always visible to the eye,
Shall be darkened for these reasons,
The body with the forehead, sense and head invisible,
Diminishing the sacred prayers.

The occult knowledge of "prophets" shall flourish during this period, keeping alive the hope of the world.

The great swarm of bees shall rise,
And it shall not be known whence they come,
Towards the ambush, the jay shall be under a trellis,
A city shall be betrayed by five tongues not naked.

When a swarm of bees alight from an unknown source, then shall be seen a jay under the trellis and the city shall be betrayed by five different nations.
Salon, Mansol, Tarascon of six arches
Where is still standing the pyramids,
Shall come to deliver the Prince of Denmark,
A shameful ransom shall be paid into the temple of Artemis.

Provincial towns are named here and the arches mentioned are the ruins of ancient triumphal monuments erected by the Romans. Artemis is another name for Diana.

Lors que Venus du Sol sera couvert;
Soubs l'esplendeur sera forme occulte;
Mercure au feu les aura descouvert,
Par bruit bellique sera mis a l'insulte,

When Venus shall be covered by the Sun,
Under the splendor it shall be an occult form,
Mercury in the fire shall discover them,
And by a warlike rumor shall be provoked.

An allegorical stanza, wherein is expressed a hidden formula, having to do with the preparation of the elixir to make the hermetic Philosophers Stone. The same occult directions are given also in the three stanzas following.

Le Sol cache eclipse par Mercure,
Ne sera mis que pour le ciel second;
De Vulcan Hermes sera faite pasture,
Sol sera veu pur rutilant & blond.

The Sun shall be hid and eclipsed by Mercury,
And shall not be set but for the second heaven,
Hermes shall be made a prey to Vulcan,
And after that the Sun shall be seen pure, shining and yellow.

The Sun refers to gold, the second heaven means a furnace. "Hermes a prey to Vulcan" indicates the elixir to be put upon the fire in a furnace.
The Moon will not have the Sun above eleven times.
Then both shall be increased and lessened in degree.
And put so low, that a little gold shall be sewed up,
So that hunger and plague, the secret shall be discovered.

Alchemical formulae and processes are clearly expressed for the adept, but are most confusing for the uninitiated.

The moon at full by night upon the high mount,
The new Sophe with only one brain has seen it,
Invited by his disciples to become immortal,
His eyes to the south, his hands and body to the fire.

The Sophe, or wise man, has mastered the secret. Invited to reveal the secret to the world, by his disciples, he refuses, and does not become immortal.

In places and times, flesh shall give way to flesh,
The common law shall be made against it;
The old man shall stand fast, then being taken away,
Then all things common among friends, shall be set aside.

Panta, Choina Philon are Greek words expressed best in English as "All things are common among friends."
33 Jupiter being more joined to Venus than to the Moon,
Appearing in a full whiteness,
Venus being hid under the whiteness of Neptune,
Stricken by Mars through the engraved branch.

Those in power shall give more time to the pleasures of Venus than to other activities, until the sudden onslaught of a war.

34 The great one brought prisoner from a far country,
And chained with gold, shall be presented to Henry, the ruler,
Being then at Ausonne, Milan shall lose the war,
And all its host put to fire and sword.

Nostradamus interprets this literally, thus: When a great one from a far country shall be brought prisoner chained with gold, and presented to a King called Henry (for Chyren by transposition of letters is Henrye) who then shall be at Bordeaux (Ausonne), Milan shall lose a great army.

35 The fire being put out, the virgins shall betray,
The greatest part of the new troupe, Gunpowder, lance, shall keep only the King,
In Etruria and Corsica by night, throats shall be cut.

An insurrection in Italy (Etruria) is predicted, which shall take place at night and be betrayed by Virgins.
Les jeux nouveaux en Gaule redressez,  
Aprés victoire de l'Insubre campagne,  
Monts d'Espérie, les grands liez trousez,  
De peur trembler la Romaine & Espagne.

France again will be triumphant after a victory over the Italians,  
Over the mountains of Spain the great ones will be carried away, and  
Romania and Spain shall be in terror.

Gaulois par sauts, monts viendra penetrer.  
Occuperon le grand lieu de l'Insubre;  
Au plus profond son est ten entrer,  
Gennes, Monech pousseront classe rubre.

This prophecy concerns Henry IV, King of France, who went over  
the Alps and conquered the dukedom of Savoy.

Pendant que Duc, Roy, Roynes occupera,  
Chef Bizantin captif en Samothrace;  
Avant l'assaut l'un l'autre mangera,  
Rebours ferre suyura de sang la trace.

A great tumult and riot will occur before the city is captured by the  
heavily armored enemy.
Nostradamus looks into time, and see the Turks assuming a minor role in history. In 1555, when the Centuries were first issued, Turkey was in a position to challenge the Christian nations for a position of world supremacy.
Geneve & Langres par ceux de Chartre & Dole
Et par Grenoble captif au Montlimar,
Seysset, Losanne par fraudulente dole,
Les trahyront par or soixante mare.

The sense is plain, and this apparently refers to struggles among various towns in France.

Seront ouys au ceil les armes batre,
Celuy an mesme les divins ennemis,
Voudront Loix Saints injustement debattre,
Par foudre & guerre bien croyants mort mis.

A religious war shall break out, during which many true believers will suffer greatly.

Deux gros de Mende de Rhodes & Millaud,
Cahors, Limoges, Castre malo septena,
De meche l'intrado, de Bordeaux an caillau,
Par Perigort au toe de la Campano.

Two great ones of Mendes, of Rhodes and Millaud,
Cahors, Limoges, Castres, an evil week,
By might the entry shall be from Bordeaux one caillau,
Through Perigort at the ringing of the bell.

Towns near the home of Nostradamus are spoken of here, and a rising against tax collectors is indicated.
By a battle the King shall forsake his kingdom,
The great commander shall fail in time of need,
They shall be killed and routed,
They shall be cut off, one only shall be left for a witness.

The Battle of Waterloo is prognosticated. His defeat in this battle, due to the failure of Marshal De Grouchy, caused Napoleon to lose his Empire.

The fact shall be defended exquisitely well,
Tours beware of thy approaching ruin,
London and Nantes by Rheims shall stand upon their defence,
Do not go further in foggy weather.

Tours, a city in France, is warned of a fog, and told to beware of her approaching ruin.

The wild black one, after he shall have tried,
His bloody hand by fire, sword, bended bows,
All the people shall be so frightened,
To see the greatest hanged by neck and feet.

Astonishingly accurate prophecy of the fate of Mussolini, Leader of the Black Shirts. After his death, he was hung by his feet for the mob to spit upon.
The plain about Bordeaux fruitful and spacious,
Shall produce so many homets and so many grasshoppers.
That the light of the sun shall be darkened,
'They shall fly so low, a great plague shall come from them.

The prediction here is of the D-Day invasion of France by the Allies in World War II; at that time the sky was darkened by the tremendous concentration of Air Power.

A worthy person shall be murdered openly. His blood shall cry to heaven, but shall not be heard for a time, but at last it shall be discovered.

A Spaniard shall attain to the office of Pope, Monarch of Heaven and Earth, and after seven of the Spanish faction have reigned successively then the Asiatic forces will be overcome.
Un Duc cupide son ennemy en-suyvre,
Dans entrera empeschant la phalange,
Hastez si pres viendront poursuyvre,
Que la journée conflit pres de Gange.

In India, near the Ganges, there will be a battle, involving a falange (squadron of soldiers) and a Duke.

En cite obsessee aux murs hommes & femmes,
Ennemys hors le chef prest a soy rendre,
Vent sera fort encontre les gens-d'armes,
Chassez seront par chaux, poussiere & cendre.

A besieged city shall be saved from captivity by means of a powerful chemical apparently borne by a strong wind, which will drive away the besiegers.

Les fugitifs & bannis revoquez,
Peres & fils grand garnissant les haut poits;
Le cruel pere & les siens suffoquez,
Son fils plus pire submerge dans le puis.

The reappearance of evil men, banished because of their part in the making of war, once again shall usher in a period of destruction.
Du nom qui ne fut au Roy Gaulois,
Jamais ne fut un tondre si craintif,
Tremblant l'Italie l'Espagne & les Anglois,
De femme estrangers grandement attentif.

This concerns Napoleon Bonaparte, even to his many amours.

Quand la Corneille sur tour de brique jointe,
Durant sept heures ne fera que crier,
Mort presagée de sang statue tinte,
Tyran meurtry, aux Dieux peuple prier.

The extraordinary spectacle of a continuous alarm, by a crow, for seven hours from a brick tower will be a sign that some infamous tyrant will meet his end, and the populace shall show fear.

Apres victoire de raibeuse langue,
L'esprit tempte en tranquil & repos;
Victeur sanguin par conflit fait harangue,
Rostir la langue, & la chair & les os.

Vengeance shall be taken by a conqueror over his critics who had spoken against him.

Of a name that a French King never was,
There was never a lightning so much feared,
Italy shall tremble, Spain and the English
He shall be much taken with women strangers.

When the Crow on a tower made of brick
For seven hours shall do nothing but cry,
Death shall be foretold and the statue dyed with blood,
Tyrant shall be murdered and the people pray to the Gods.

After victory over a raging tongue,
The mind that was tempted shall be in tranquility and rest,
The bloody emperor by battle shall make a speech,
And roast the tongue, the flesh and the bones.
Ignare envie du grand Roy supported,
Tiendra propos defendre les ecrits;
Sa femme non femme par un autre tentee,
Plus double deux ne feront ne cris.

Envious persons, in favor with the King, shall attempt to suppress learning. But the King's mistress shall persuade him to the contrary, and shall prevail.

Soleil ardant dans le gosier coller,
De sang humain arroser terre Etrusque;
Chef seille d'eau mener son fils filer,
Captive dame conduite en terre Turque.

Molten gold shall be poured into a throat and human blood shall flow. Because of this, a great water carrier shall make his son effeminate, and a captive lady shall be exiled.

Deux assiegez en ardante fureur,
De soif estaints pour deux plaines tasses,
Le fort liemen & vn vieillard resucur,
Aux Genois de Nizza monstrera trasse.

Nice shall be taken by the Italians through the help of an old dotard.
60

Les sept enfants en hostage laissez,
Le tiers viendra son enfant trucider;
Deux par son fils seront d'estoc percée,
Gennes, Florence, lors viendra enconder.

The seven children being left in hostage,
The third shall come to kill his child,
Two by their sons shall be run through,
Genoa and Florence shall second them.

Evidently this indicates an event which occurred during the time of Nostredamus, and according to him should be understood by all.

61

Le vieux mocque, & prive de sa place,
Par l'étranger qui le subornera;
Mains de son fils mangees devant sa face
Les frères a Chartres, Orleans, Rouen trahies.

The old man shall be baffled and deprived of his place,
By the stranger that shall have instigated him,
But his sons shall be eaten before his face,
The brother at Chartres, Orleans shall betray Rouen.

General Henri Petain, dictator of Vichy France, under Nazi supervision, was deposed by General De Gaulle. During the time Petain was in power the captured French were used by the Germans as slave laborers.

62

Un colonel machine ambition,
Se saisira de la plus grande armée;
Controlo son prince faite invention,
Et découvert sous sa ramee.

A colonel intrigues a plot by his ambition,
He shall seize upon the best part of the army,
Against the prince he shall have a feigned invention,
And shall be discovered under the harbour of the vine.

An accurate picture of the rise of Oliver Cromwell to the height of power in England.
132 COMPLETE PROPHECIES OF NOSTRADAMUS

L'armée Celtique contre les Montagnars,
Qui seront scens & prins a la pipee;
Paysans irez pousseront tost faugnars,
Precipitez tous au fil de l'espec.

The Celtic army shall go against the Highlanders,
Who shall stand upon their guard,
and being taken with trickery,
The peasant being angry, shall roll down the stones,
They shall be all put to the edge of the sword.

The heroic peasant rebellion of the Austrian Tyrol, under Andreas Hofer, against the French Republican Army, is here prophesied by our author.

Le deffaillant en habit de bougeois,
Viendra le Roy tempter de son offense,
Quinze soldats la plus part ostagois,
Vie derniere & chef de sa chevance.

The guilty, in a citizen's habit,
Shall come to tempt the King concerning his offense,
Fifteen soldiers the most part hostages,
Last shall be his life and the best part of his estate.

The King shall be taunted by the citizens, and a guard of fifteen soldiers shall be put over him.

Au deserteur de la grand forteresse,
Apres qu'aura son lieu abandonne;
Son adversaire fera si grand pro-verse,
L'Empereur tost mort sera condamne.

To the deserter of the great fortress,
After having forsaken his place,
His adversary shall do great feats,
That the Emperor shall soon be condemned to death.

Treachery shall play a prominent part in the destruction of a future emperor who will be condemned to a living death.
Under the feigned colour of seven shaven heads,
Shall divers spies be framed,
Wells and fountains shall be sprinkled with poison,
In the fort of Genoa shall be human devourers.

Seven priests or monks shall poison the well of public opinion, and in Genoa shall be those that live on human flesh.

In the year that Saturn and Mars shall be fiery,
The air shall be very dry, in many countries,
By secret fires, many places shall be burnt with heat,
There shall be scarcity of rain, hot winds, wars, wounds.

A prognostication that Saturn (Commerce) and Mars (War) shall have a Roman Holiday.

In the year that is to come soon, and not far from Venus,
The two greatest ones of Asia and Africa,
Shall be said to come from the Rhine and Ister,
Crying and tears shall be at Malta and on the Italian Shore.

From the shores of the Rhine and Danube shall come those who will bring woe on Malta and also to the Italian shores.
The banished shall keep the great city,
The citizens being dead, murdered and expelled,
Those of Aquelia shall promise to Parma,
To show the entrance by unknown paths.

Aquelia and Parma are Italian cities and, according to Nostradamus, they will be involved in inter-city warfare.

Near the great Pyrenees Mountains,
One shall raise a great army against the Eagle,
Veins shall be opened, forces driven out,
So that the chief shall be driven as far as the Po.

Near the Spanish border one shall raise an army against an Emperor, whose emblem is the Eagle, but to no avail, as the chief of the army will flee and his forces will be scattered.

Instead of the bride, the maid shall be killed,
The murder shall be a great fault, none shall be surviving,
In the well they shall be drowned with their clothes,
The bride shall be disposed of by high Aconite.

This tells of the tragic aftermath of a marriage, in which the bridesmaids shall be drowned in their wedding finery and the bride poisoned by Aconite.
Les Artomiques par Agen & Lectoure,
A saint Felix feront leur parlement,
Ceux de Basas viendront a la malheure,
Saisir Condon & Marsan promptement.

By Artomiques, our author means the Protestants, who take the Communion with leavened bread, called in Greek, Artos. The towns mentioned are all in Gascony.

Le nepveu grand par forces prouvera,
Le peche fait du coeur pusillanime;
Ferrare & Ast le Due esprouvera,
Par lors qu'au soir fera la pantomime.

The great nephew by force shall provoke,
The sin committed by a pusillaminoous heart,
Ferrari and Asti shall make a trial of the Duke,
When the pantomime shall be in the evening.

While the performance of a comedy is being enacted, a cowardly person, provoked by his nephew, shall go on a rampage.

Du lac Leman & ceux de Brannones,
Tous assemblez contre ceux d'Aquitaine,
Germains beaucoup encor plus souisses,
Seront defaicts avec ceux d'Humaime.

The Germans and their allies shall be decisively beaten by the English-speaking allies during a great campaign in Italy.
One being ready to fight shall faint,
The chief of the adverse party shall obtain the victory,
The rear guard shall fight it out,
Those that fall away shall die in the white country.

In a time of stress, the leader of one side, profiting by his opponent's weakness, shall grasp power, and the northern nations shall be worsted in the struggle.

The Nictobriges by those of Périgort,
Shall be vexed as far as the Rhone,
The associate of the Gascons and Bigorre,
Shall betray the church while the priest is in his pulpit.

Nictobriges, in Greek, signifies a people of a dark and moist country.
—Périgort and Bigorre are towns in France.

During a time of peace, all the world will be united under a great and noble king who will be a Christian.
Great civil wars are promised for Parma and other Italian cities.

Sang Royal fuis, Monheurt, Mas Aiguillon,
Remplis seront de Bourdelois les Landes,
Navarre, Bigorre, pointes & eguillons,
Profonds de fain, vorer de liege, glandes.

Bourdelois refers to the people of Bordeaux. Landes is a desert region in France near the towns of Navarre and Bigorre. As in quatrain 76, there seems to be no deeper significance beyond Nostradamus' concern with these French towns and their current troubles.

Pres du grand fleuve grand fosse terre egeste
En quinze part sem l'eau divisee,
La cite prise, feu, sang cris, conflit mestre,
Et la plus part concerne au colisee.

In Rome there shall be a great tumult and fighting, concerning in most part a revival of ancient ideas.
Pont on fem promptement de uncelles,  
Passer l'armee du grand prince Belgique;  
Dans profondrees & non loing de Bruxelles,  
Outre passez, destrenchex sept a pique.

A prophecy of the Siege of Antwerp by the Spanish under the Prince of Parma, who eventually erected a pontoon bridge over the River Schelde and captured the city.

Amas s'approche venant d'Esclavonie,  
L'Olestant vieux cite ruynera;  
Fort desclee vera sa Romaine,  
Puis la grand flamme estaindre ne seaura.

A Russian advance to the West shall be slowed up by an attack by an Olestant (Duke). But he will thus meet his ruin and his country will be made desolate.

Combat nocturne le vaillant capitaine,  
Vaincu fuyra, peu de gens proligee;  
Son peuple esmeuv, sedition non vaine,  
Son propre fils le tiendra assiege.

In a fight by night, the valiant captain  
Being vanquished shall run away, overcome by few.  
His people being moved, shall make no small mutiny,  
His own son shall besiege him.

An event in Nostradamus' time which he felt needed no explanation.
A great man of Auxerre shall die very miserably, being expelled by those who have been under him. Bound with chains, and after that, with a strong cable, in the year that Mars, Venus, and Sol shall be in conjunction.

Auxerre is a city in France about fifty miles from Paris. And this stanza merely concerns the unhappy fate of one of its chief men—many, many years ago.

Le charbon blanc du noir sera chasse, 
The white coal shall be expelled by the black one, 
Prisonnier fait mene au tumbeureau, He shall be made prisoner carried in a dung cart, 
More chameau sus pied estrelassez, His feet twisted on a black camel, 
Lors le puisne fillera l'aubereau. Then the youngest, shall suffer the Falcon to have more freedom.

A white prince shall be overcome by a black one, and carried to his execution in a dung cart. According to Nostradamus, this is both "allegorical and metaphorical, and the judgment must be left to the reader."

In the year that Saturn in Aquarius shall be in conjunction with Sol, the King being strong and powerful, shall be received and anointed at Rheims and Aix, after conquest he shall murder innocent persons.

Rheims, a city in France, and Aix, a city in Germany, shall both be the scene of the coronation of a common ruler. Afterwards his actions shall be ominous.
87

Un fils du Roy tent de langues aprins,
A son sisne au regne different,
Son pere beau au plus beau fisz comprins,
Fera petit princepe adherent.

A son of a King having learned divers languages
Shall fall out with his elder brother for the kingdom,
His father-in-law being more concerned with his elder son,
Shall cause the principal adherent to perish.

A King having two sons, the elder shall succeed him. The younger, being well educated, shall rebel against the King, his father, but shall be slain by his own father-in-law.

88

Le grand Anthoine du moindre fait sordide,
De Phytriase a son dernier rouge,
Un qui de plomb vondra estre cu-pide,
Passant le Port d'Esleu sera plonge.

The great Anthony by name, but, in effect sordid,
By lice, shall at last be eaten up,
One that shall be covetous of lead,
Passing the Port Esleu shall fall into the water.

One who pretends to greatness shall at last realize his failure. He shall commit suicide by drowning himself.

89

Trente de Londres secret conjurent,
Contre leur Roy, sur le pont l'entreprise,
Les satalites la mort degousteront,
Un Roy esleu blonde, natif de Frize.

Thirty of London shall secretly conspire,
Against the King, upon the bridge the plot shall be made,
These satellites shall taste of death,
A King shall be elected, fair, and born in the low countries.

The Guy Fawkes gunpowder plot against the British Throne is clearly outlined here.
Les deux armées ne pourront joindre,
Dans cet instant trembler Milan
Ticin,
Faim, soif, douleur si fort les viendra poindre,
Chair, pain, ne vivrons, n'auront un seul bouchon.

The two armies shall not be able to join by the walls,
At the instant Milan and Ticin shall tremble
Hunger, thirst, and fear shall so seize upon them
They shall not have a bit of meat, bread nor victuals.

A description of conditions in Italy during a war is here given, referring specifically to the city of Milan.

Au Duc Gaulois construit batir au duel,
La nef Male Monech n'approcher,
Tort accuse prison perpetuelle,
Son fils regner avant mort taschera

A French Duke compelled to fight a duel,
The ship of Male shall not approach Monaco,
Wrongfully accused, shall be perpetually imprisoned,
His son shall endeavor to reign before his death.

"The Man in the Iron Mask," whose name was never known, was a French prisoner who died on November 19, 1703. His identity has been the source of much romantic speculation. Here Nostradamus gives us a clue.

Teste trenched du vaillant Capitaine,
Sera jette devant son adversaire,
Son corps pendu de sa classe à l'antenne,
Confus furia par rames en vent contraire.

The head cut off of the valiant Captain,
Shall be thrown down before his adversary,
His body hanged from the ship's antenna,
Confused, they shall fly with oars against the wind.

This quatrain caused confusion in the mind of Nostradamus. To us, there is an obvious reference to radio in it—but the event itself remains obscure.
A serpent shall be seen near the Royal bed,
By a lady of the night, the dogs shall not bark,
Then shall be born in France a Prince so much royal,
Come from heaven all the Princes shall see it.

All the princes of the world will acknowledge a French Prince as the greatest of them all. The serpent is an allusion to his greatness, as when Alexander was born, a serpent was seen near his mother's bed.

Two great brothers shall be driven from Spain,
The elder of them shall be overcome under the Pyrenean Mountains,
Bloody sea, Rhone, bloody Geneva of Germany,
Narbonne, the Land of Agath contaminated.

The two great brothers in crime, Nazism and Fascism, will be driven from Spain, but not before a great struggle takes place near the border of France.

The reign left to two they shall not keep it long,
Three years and seven months being past,
The vestals shall rebel against them,
The youngest shall be the conqueror of the Armorick country.

This signifies a Kingdom that shall be left to two, who shall keep it but a short while. Their title will be challenged by two Nuns.
La soeur aînée de l'Isle Britannique,
Quinze ans devant le frère aura naissance,
Par son promis moyennant verifiable,
Succédera au regne de Balance.

The eldest sister of the Britannic Island
Shall be born fifteen years before her brother,
By what is promised her and by help of truth,
She shall succeed in the Kingdom of Libra.

The eldest sister of Britain, the U. S. A., was born in 1776. Fifteen years later, 1791, the Republic of France (brother) came into being.

L'an que Mercure, Mars, Venus retrograde,
Du grand Monarque la ligne ne faillir,
Esclav du peuple lusissant près de Pactole,
Que'n paix & regne viendra fort enviller.

When Mercury, Mars and Venus shall retrograde,
The line of the great Monarch shall be wanting,
He shall be elected by the Portuguese near Pactole,
And shall reign in peace a good while.

This signifies the change of state in Portugal, when they threw off the yoke of Spain, and chose their own King.

Les Albanois passeront dedans Rome,
Moyennant Langres dimiples assublez,
Marquis & Duc ne pardonner a homme,
Feu, sang morbile, point d'eau, faillir les bleeds.

The Albanians shall pass through Rome,
By means of Langres covered with half helmets,
Marquis and Duke shall spare no man,
Fire, blood, smallpox, water shall fail us, also corn.

The Albanians shall conquer a large territory and take Rome, and desolation shall follow in their wake.
The valiant eldest son of the daughter of the King, Shall beat back so far, those of Flanders, That he shall employ lightnings, how many in such order, Little and far, after shall go deep in Spain.

An able leader of noble birth shall show great skill in employing the forces of nature in conquering Flanders and Spain.

Fire shall fall from the skies on the King's palace When Mar's light shall be eclipsed, Great war shall be for seven months, people shall die by witchcraft, Rouen and Eureux shall not fail the King.

A seven months' war, of tremendous destructive force such as the world has never seen before, shall terrify mankind.
Avant venus du royne Celtique, 
Dedans le temple deux parlement- 
rent, 
Poignart coeur, d’um monte au 
coursier & pique, 
Sans faire bruit le grand enterre- 
rent.

Before the coming of the ruin of 
the Celts, 
Two shall discourse together in the 
church, 
Dagger in the heart of one, on 
horseback and spurring, 
Without noise they shall bury the 
great one.

The Irish, or Celts, shall be eventually ruined but, before this happens, 
two shall talk together in a church; one of these will be stabbed and the 
other will flee.

Sept conjurez au banquet feront 
huyre, 
Contre les trois le fer hors de na- 
vire, 
L’un les deux classes au grand fer 
conduire, 
Quand par le mail denier au front 
luy tire.

Seven conspirators at a banquet 
shall make their iron glisten 
Against three, out of a ship, 
One shall carry the two fleets to 
the great one, 
When in the promenade, the last 
one shall shoot him in the forehead.

At a banquet a conspiracy of seven shall succeed against three. A 
naval officer shall deliver two fleets to a great one, and for his treachery 
shall be shot in the forehead.
Le successeur de la Duche viendra,
Beaucoup plus outre que la mer de
Toscanne,
Gauloise branche la Florence
tiendra,
Dans son giron d'accord nautique
Rane.

Il Duce, after his fall, shall be succeeded by a non-Italian. Florence will be under French influence.

Le gros mastin de cite dechasse,
Sera fasche de l'estrange alliance,
Apres aux champs avoir le chef
chasse,
Le loup & l'ours se donneront de-
fiance.

England shall be angry at a strange alliance, whereby the helpless are hunted down. The Italian Wolf and the Russian Bear shall defy one another.

Sous ombre sainete d'oster de servi-
tude,
Peuple & cite l'usurpera luy-mes-
mes,
Pire fera par faux de jeune pute,
Libre au champ lisant le faux pro-
esme.

Under the feigned shadow of freeing people from slavery,
He shall usurp the people and city for himself,
He shall do worse by the deceit of a young whore,
For he shall be betrayed in the field reading a false proem.

This prognosticates the “final” days and actions of Hitler, his false marriage to the actress Eva Braun, and his spurious will at his supposed death.
Au Roy paugure sur le chef la main mettre,  
Viendra prier pour la paix Italique,  
A la main gauche viendra changer le sceptre,  
De Roy viendra Empereur pacifique.

The Latin word augur may mean one who foretells events, or may also be taken for a clergyman. Here the significance is, that a priest shall put his hand upon a King's head (Napoleon) and, praying for the peace of Italy, shall place a scepter in his hand, and install him as Emperor.

Du triumvir seront trouvez les os,  
Cerchant profond tresor enigmatique,  
Coeur d'alentour ne seront en repos,  
De concaver marbre & plomb metalique.

This delves into Roman history, and tells of the plot of Octavius Caesar, Marcus Antonains and Lepblias to make themselves masters of the Roman Empire and to divide the spoils among the three of them.

Sera laisse le feu mort vil cache,  
Dedans les globes horribles espouvantable  
De nuit a classe ciste en poudre lache,  
La ciste en feu, l'ennemy favorable.

The fire shall be left burning, the dead shall be hid,  
Within the globes terrible and fearful,  
By night the fleet shall shoot against the city,  
The city shall be on fire, the enemy shall be favorable to it.

Terrible new weapons launched from ships shall create fearful destruction and cause unqueenchable fires; and so complete will be the havoc, it will be impossible to count the dead.
Jusques au fond la grand arc de malve
Par chef captif l'army anticipe,
Naistra de dame front face chevelue,
Lors par astuce Duc en mort attrappe.

9
At the bottom of the great evil arch,
By a chief that is a captive, the
friend shall be anticipated,
One shall be born of a lady with
hairy face and forehead,
Then by craft shall a duke be put
to death.

These words are too veiled in obscurity for either Nostradamus or
myself to render a clear interpretation.

Un chef Celtique dans l'en conflit blessé,
Aupres de cave vouant siens mort abbatre,
De sang & playes & d'ennemis presse,
Et secours par incognez de quatre.

10
A Celtic leader wounded in battle,
Near a cellar, seeing death about
to overthrow his people,
Being much oppressed with blood,
wounds and enemies,
Is succoured by four unknown.

An event that needs no interpretation as it is self-explanatory.

Mer par solaires seure ne passera,
Ceux de Venus tiendront toute l'Afrique;
Leur regne plus Sol, Saturne n'occupera,
Et changera la mort Asiatique.

11
Sea by solars, she shall pass safely,
Those of Venus shall hold all Af-
rica,
Saturn shall hold their kingdom
no longer,
And shall change the Asiatic port.

Those of Venus, born to the sea, are the English; as a maritime nation
they shall hold great colonial possessions.
Aupres de Lac Leman sera conduite,
Par gaine estrange cite voulangt trahir,
Avant sen meurtre a Aspurg la grand suite,
Et ceux du Rhin la viendront envahir.

Near Lake Geneva shall be a plot,
By a strange whore to betray a city,
Before she be killed, her great relume will come to Augsburg,
And those of the Rhine shall come to invade her.

The corrupting influence of Fascism had its inception in northern Italy,
close to Lake Geneva. Before it ran its mad course it also ruined the Germans.

By great fury, the Roman-Belgic Kingdom,
Shall come to vex, by their barbarian lanche,
Gnashing fury shall pursue the Savage people,
From Hungary as far as the Straits of Gibraltar.

A coalition of nations shall vex Europe sorely with its barbarian tactics;
the climax of its misdeeds is clearly indicated.

Saturne & Mars en Leo Espagne captive,
Par chef Libique au conflit attrape;
Proche de Malte, heredde Princesse vive,
Et Romain sceptre sera par coq frappe.

Saturn and Mars being in Leo, Spain shall be captive,
By an African general taken in battle,
Near Malta, a hereditary Prince shall be taken alive,
And the Roman sceptre shall be struck by the cock.

Under the joint influence of Saturn (commerce) and Mars (war)
Spain shall suffer great defeat. France (the cock) shall contribute to her downfall.
En navigant captif pris grand pontife;  
Grands apprestez saillir les clerç tumultiuez,  
Second esleu absent son bien debise,  
Son favor bastard a mort tue.

In sailing a pope shall be taken captive,  
After which, shall be a great uproar amongst the clergy,  
A second absent elected, consumed his goods,  
His favorite bastard shall be killed.

A controversy shall arise in the Catholic Church, caused by the election of a Pope who is in disfavor with the clergy.

A son haut prix la ferme Sabee,  
D'humains chair pour mort en cendre mettre,  
A l'isle Pharos par croisars perturbee,  
Alors qu'a Rhodes paroistra dure espectre.

The Sabean tear shall be no more at its high price,  
To turn human flesh by death into ashes,  
The island Pharos shall be troubled by croisars,  
When at Rhodes shall a hard phantom appear.

Sabean tear, a term used to describe frankincense, was a vegetable product extensively used in embalming. Pharos, an island opposite Alexandria, shall be troubled by Christians (croisars) when a vision appears in Rhodes.

De nuict passant le Roy pres d'une Andronne  
Celuy de Cypres & principal guerre,  
Le Roy failly la main fuit long du Rhosne,  
Les conjurez Piront a mort mettre.

The King going by night near an Andronne,  
He of Cyprus and chief of war,  
The King having missed the hand, along by the Rhone,  
The conspirators shall put him to death there.

A noted military figure shall conspire against France, but in southern France he shall meet his just fate.
De ducil mownra Pinfelix proflige,
Celebrera son vitrix Pheecatombe;
Pristine loy, free edit redige,
Le mur & Prince au septieme jour
tombe.

The unhappy one, being overcome,
shall die of grief,
His victrix shall celebrate the hecate-
tomb,
The former law and free edict shall
be brought again,
The wall and seventh Prince shall
go to the grave.

Victrix is a Latin word, the feminine gender of the word victor; Heca-
tomb was a Grecian sacrifice whereby 100 oxen were killed.

Le grand Royal d’or, d’airain aug-
mente,
Rompu la pace, par jeune ouverte
guerre,
Peuple aflige par unchef lamente,
De sang barbare sera couvert de
terre.

The great golden Royal, being in-
creased with copper,
The agreement being broken by a
young man, there shall be open
war,
People afflicted by the loss of a
chief lamented,
The ground shall be covered with
barbarous blood.

An alliance between a rich nation with one of little wealth shall result
in an open warfare, in which the chief will lose his life.

De la les Alpes grande armee pas-
sera,
Un peu devant maistra monstre va-
pin;
Prodigieux & subit tournera,
Le grand Toscan a son lie plus pro-
pin.

Beyond the Alps shall a great army
go,
And a little while before shall be
born a vapin monster,
Prodigious and suddenly the great
Tuscan,
Shall return to his own nearest
place.

Napoleon shall cross the Alps with a great army.
Par les trespas du Monarque Latin,
Ceux qu'il aura par regne secourus;
Le feu livra divuse le butin,
La mort publique au hardis incorux.

A people shall be pillaged after the death of a monarch of Latin origin. However, the persecutors will eventually be publicly executed.

Avant qu'a Rome grand aye rendu
L'ame,
Effrayeur grand a Parme estrangere;
Par escadrons l'embusche pres de Parme,
Puis des deux rouges ensemble feront chere.

The invaders of Italy shall be put into a great fright and driven out of the country; after that, two red ones (cardinals) will be highly satisfied.

Les deux contents seront amis ensemble,
Quand la pluspart a Mars sera conjonct,
Le grand d'Afrique en effrayeur & tremble,
Duumvirat par la classe des joints.

Two nations, previously at war with each other, shall ally themselves against a great one, of Africa. But this alliance (duumvirat) shall not last long.
Le Kegne & Roy soubs Venus esleve,  
Saturne aura sur Jupiter empire,  
Be loy & regne par le Soleil leve,  
Par Saturnius endurema le pire.

The Kingdom and King being joined under Venus,  
Saturn shall have power over Jupiter,  
The law and reign raised by the Sun,  
Shall be put to the worse by the Saturnians.

The frivolous court of Louis XV, led by Madame Du Barry, made a farce of law and order, by their Saturnine revels.

Le prince Arabs, Mars, Sol, Venus, Lyon,  
Regne d'Eglise par mer succombera,  
Devers la Perse bien pres d'un million,  
Bisance, Egypte, Ver. Serp. invadera.

The Arab Prince, Mars, Sol, Venus, Leo,  
The Kingdoms of the Church shall be overcome by the sea,  
Towards Persia very near a million,  
Turkey, Egypt, Ver. Serp. shall invade.

Christian ideals will be overcome by Oriental ideology (Ver. Serp. meaning true serpents).

La gent esclave par un heur martiel,  
Viendra en haut degre tant esleve,  
Changeront prince, naistra un provincial,  
Passer la mer, copie aux monte leve.

The Slavic Nation shall by martial luck,  
Be raised to so high a degree,  
That they shall change their Prince and elect one among themselves,  
They shall cross the sea with an army raised in the mountains.

Russians, by a military revolution, shall change their form of government and they will grow to be a great power and invade many countries.
By fire and sword not far from the Black Sea,
They shall come from Persia to seize upon Trebizonde,
Pharos and Methelin shall quake,
Sun be merry,
The sea of Adria shall be covered with Oriental blood.

A Russian invasion, coming through Iran, shall seize Mediterranean ports. In the Adriatic Sea they shall be driven back with great losses.

The arm hanging and the leg bound,
With a pale face, a dagger in the bosom,
Three shall be sworn to the fray,
To the great one of Genoa the Iron shall be darted.

Three wounded men shall conspire to stab the great one of Genoa.

Liberty shall not be recovered,
It shall be occupied by a black, fierce and wicked villain,
When the work of the Danube bridge shall be ended,
The Italian commonwealth shall be angry.

The black-shirted villain shall destroy Italian liberty. When the wreck of the German alliance is complete, then Italy will really show her anger.
Tout a l'entour de la grande cite, 
Seront soldats logez par champs & villes, 
Donner l'assaut Paris, Rome incite, 
Sur le pont lors sem faite grand pille.

Round about the great city, 
Soldiers shall be in fields and towns, 
Paris shall give the assault, Rome shall be incited, 
Then upon the bridge shall be great plunderings.

The capture and sacking of Rome by the French Duke of Bourbon is here described.

Par terre Attique chef de la sapience, 
Qui de present est Ja Rose du Monde; 
Pont ruine & sa grand preeminence, 
Sera subdite & naufrage de undes.

In the country of Attica which is the head of wisdom 
And now is the Rose of the World, 
A bridge shall be in ruins with its great preeminence, 
It shall be subdued and made a wreck by the waves.

The country of Attica, or Greece, famed for its wisdom, shall be corrupted by the usages of mankind.

Ou tout bon est, tout bien Soleil & Lune, 
Est abondent, sa rayne s'approche, 
Du ciel s'avance vaner la fortune, 
En mesmo estat que la septiesme roch.

Where all well is, are good Sun and Moon, 
Is existent, its ruin approaches near, 
The heaven is making haste to change thy fortune, 
Into the same state as the seventh rock.

This dark stanza seems to predict the bad times that shall exist during a civil war between the Catholics and Protestants.
**Des principaux de cite rebellee,**
Qui tiendront fort pour liberte
ravoir,
Detrencher masses infelice meslce,
Cris hurlemens a Nante; piteux
voir.

Nantes in France, shall be the seat of a rebellion against the rest of France. Tremendous massacres of the natives shall follow.

---

**Du plus profond de l’occident Anglois,**
Ou est le chef de l’isle Britannique;
Entrera classe dans Garonne par
Blois,
Par vin & sel, feux cachez aux barriques.

A British Fleet shall plant mines (barrels) in French waters.

---

**Par cite franche de la grand Mer Seline,**
Qui porte encore a l’estomach la pierre;
Angloise classe viendra sous la brume,
Un rameau prendre du grand ouverte guerre.

The Free City of Venice in the Mediterranean, shall be invaded by an English Fleet under cover of a fog.
De soeur le frère par simulée faintise,
Viendra mester rosee en mineral;
Sur la plaçente donne a vieille tar-dive;
Meurt le goustant sera simple & rural.

A brother shall poison his sister during childbirth.

Trois sens seront d'un vouloir & accord,
Qui pour venir au bout de leur attaînte,
Vingt mois après tous & records,
Leur Roy trahir simulant haine, fainte.

The Legislative Assembly after a period of deliberation finally ordered King Louis XVI to stand trial for treason.

Ce grand monarque qu'an mort succedera,
Donnera vie illicite & lubrique;
Par nonchalance a tous concedera,
Qu'a la parfin faudra la loy Salique.

The great monarch that shall succeed to the great one,
Shall lead a life unlawful and lecherous,
By carelessness he shall give to all,
So that in conclusion, the Salic law shall fail.

The Salic law, most famous for its chapter on succession to private property, which declares that daughters cannot inherit land, is here referred to in an incident which seems to indicate the degeneracy of the males of a royal line, which eventually led to the enthroning of a woman.
Du vray rameau des fleurs de lys
issu,
Mis & loge heriticr d'Tetrurie;
Son sang antique de longue main
issu,
Fera Florence florir en l'Armoirie.

Issued out of the true branch of
the city,
He shall be set for heir of Etruria;
His ancient blood weaned by a long
while,
Shall cause Florence to flourish in
the coats of arms.

A reference to the Medici family and their alliance with the Crown of
France—Catherine de Medici, wife of Henry II, was Queen of France
when Nostradamus lived.

Le sang Royal sen si tresmesle,
Contraint seront Gaulois de l'
Hesperie;
On attendra que terme soit coule,
Et que memoire de la voix soit
perie.

The Royal blood shall be so much
mixed,
The French shall be constrained
by the Spaniards,
They shall stay till the term is past,
And the remembrance of the voice
is over.

This merely signifies the alliance between France and Spain by reason
of royal intermarriages.

Nay sous les umbres & journee
nocturne,
Sera en regne & bonte souveraine,
Fera renaisstr son sang de l'antique
urne,
Renouvellant siecle d'or pour l'ai-
rain.

Being born in the shadows and
nocturnal time,
He shall be a sovereign in king-
don and bounty,
He shall cause his blood to be born
again from the antique urn,
Renewing a golden age instead of
a brass one.

A great king, born in a time of darkness, shall reign with a bountiful
sceptre and lead the land to a golden age.
Mars esleve en son plus haut bel-troy,
Fera retraire les Allobrox de France,
La gent Lombarde fera si grand elfroy,
A ceux de l'aigle compris sous la Balance.

The Allobrox are those of Savoy, or Italians; retreating from France, they shall cause great havoc.

La grand rayne des sacrees ne s'eslongne,
Provence, Naples, Sicile, Sez & Ponce,
En Germanie, au Rhin & la Cologne,
Vexez a mort par tous ceux de Mogonce.

The great ruin of the sacred things is not far off,
Provence, Naples, Sicily, Sez and Ponce,
In Germany towards the Rhine and Cologne,
They shall be vexed to death by those of Moguntia.

Great damage to sacred monuments of art and religion is predicted. There will be religious troubles in the regions mentioned.

Par mer le rouge sera prins des pyrates,
La paix sera par son moyen troubles;
L'ire & l'aure commettra par saint acte,
Au grand pontife sera l'armece doublee.

By sea the red one shall be taken by pirates,
The peace by that means shall be troubled,
He shall commit anger by a feigned act,
The high priest shall have a double army.

A cardinal, taken prisoner by pirates, shall cause a crisis between two nations and, in order to protect the Pope a double army will be granted to guard him.
Le grand Empire sera tost desole,  
Et transplante pres d'Ardenne silve;  
Les deux bastards pres l'aisne de-colle,  
Et regnera Acneodarh, nes de milve.

The great Empire shall soon be made desolate,  
And shall be transplanted near the Forest of Arden,  
The two bastards shall have their heads cut off by the eldest son,  
And he that shall reign shall have a reddish beard and a hawk's nose.

The great Empire of Germany shall be broken up and its lands, especially near the borders of France, will be divided and ruled by many strangers.

Par chapeaux rouges querelles & nouveaux scismes,  
Quand on aura elecu le Sabinois,  
On produira contre luy grands sophismes,  
Et sera Rome lesce par Albanois.

By red hats, quarrels and new schisms,  
When the Sabine shall be elected,  
Great sophisms shall be produced against him,  
And Rome shall be damaged by the Albanians.

The cardinals of Rome shall raise great quarrels and schisms when a man of Sabine (a region near Rome) is chosen Pope. Rome will further be endangered by the war-like advances of the Albanians.

Le grand Arabe marchera bien avant,  
Trahi sera par les Bisantinoise,  
L'antique Rhodes luy viendra au devant,  
Et plus grand mal par austre Pannonois.

The great Arab shall proceed a great way,  
He shall be betrayed by the Turks,  
Ancient Rhodes shall come to meet him,  
Great evil by a south wind from Hungary.

The Arab confederacy shall be betrayed by Turkey to the Hungarians.
Après la grande affliction du sceptre,
Deux ennemis par eux seront défaits,
Classe d’Afrique aux Pannonois
Par mer & terre seront horribles faits.

This has relation to the preceding stanza; due to a falling out between two enemies, the Hungarians will be the gainers.

None out of Spain, but of the ancient France,
Ne sera esleu pour le tremblant navire;
A l’ennemy sera faicte fiance,
Qui dans son regne sera peste cruelle.

A Frenchman shall be chosen Pope, and he shall try to save the (ship of), state of the Church.

In the year that the brothers of the lilies shall be of age,
One of them shall hold the great Romany,
The mountains shall tremble, the Latin passage shall be opened, A Pascha shall march against the fort of Armenia.

One of France’s generals will occupy Rome after crossing the Alps with a mighty army. At the same time an Oriental ally will assist the French by marching in from the Near East.
La gent de Dace, D'Angleterre & Polonne,
Et de Bohesme seront nouvelle ligue;
Pour passer outre d'Hercules la Colonie,
Barcins, Thyrrens dresser cruelle brigue.

Romania, England, Poland and Czecho-slovakia shall attempt a united invasion beyond Gibraltar, but will meet with great resistance.

Un Roy sera qui donnera l'opposite,
Les exilez eslevex sur le Regne,
De sang nager la gent caste hypo-lite,
Et florira long temps sous le tello enseigne.

A King shall be, who shall be of the opposite,
To the banished persons raised upon the Kingdom,
The chaste Hippolite nation shall swim in blood,
And shall flourish a great while under such a design.

Hippolytus, a son of Thescus and the Amazon Queen Antiope, lost his life when Poseidon, the Sea God, caused a sea monster to appear, who so frightened his horses that they overturned the chariot and Hippolytus was thrown out and killed.

La loy de Sol, & Venus contendaus,
Apparopriant l'esprit de prophetie,
Ne l'un ne l'autre ne seront contendaus,
Par Sol tiendra la loy du grand Messie.

The law of the Sun and Venus contending,
Appropriating the spirit of prophecy,
Neither one nor the other shall be heard,
By Sol the law of the great Messiah shall subsist.

The forces of light and darkness, struggling for domination over the spirit of man, shall both be superseded by the new law of the great Saviour.
Du pont l'auxine & la grand Tartaric,
Un Roy sera qui viendra voir la Gaule,
Transpercre Alane & l'Armenie,
Et dans Bisance laitra sauglante Gaule.

From the Black Sea and great Tartaric,
A King shall come to see France,
He shall go through Alanea and Armenia,
And shall leave a bloody rod in Constantinople.

An Asiatic power shall come to France, by way of Armenia and Turkey. Constantinople will be governed by one of his tools.

De la felice Arabia contrade,
Naistra puissant de loy Mahometique,
Vexer l'Espagne, conquester la Grenade,
Et plus par mer a la gent Lygustique.

Out of the country of greater Ambia,
Shall be born a strong master of Mohammedan law,
Who shall vex Spain and conquer Grenada,
And by sea shall come to the Italian nation.

From a country of Mohammedan law (Morocco), shall come one who is a strong master of their law—the sword—who will cause grief to Spain and conquer her. He shall be friendly to the Italians.

Par le trespas du tres vieillard pontife,
Sera elecu Romain de bon aage;
Qu'il sera dit que le siege debiffe,
Et long tiendra & de piequant courage.

By the death of the very old high priest,
Shall be elected a Roman of good age,
Of whom it shall be said, that he dishonors the seat,
And shall live long, and be of fierce courage.

Always deeply concerned with matters of the Church, Nostradamus here discusses one of the many schisms then current among the clergy.
Istra du mont Gaulsier & Aventine,
Qui par le trou advertira l'armee;
Entre deux rocs sera pris le butin,
De Sext. Mansol faillir la renommee.

One shall go out of the mountains Gaulsier and Aventine,
Who through a hole shall give notice to the army,
Between two rocks shall be taken the prize,
And the glory of the Sun shall lose its renown.

The mountains of Gaulsier and Aventine, two of the seven hills of Rome, are here used symbolically by Nostradamus. The reference seems to be to one of the old struggles involving both the army and the church, in which a treacherous person within the church allows the army to take over some of its wealth.

De l'Aqueduct d'Uticense, Gardoing,
Par la forest & mont inaccessible,
Emmy du pont sera tasche ou posing,
Le chef Nemans qui tant sera terrible.

From the Aqueduct of Uticense and Gardoing,
Through the forest and inaccessible mountains.
In the middle of the bridge shall be tied by the wrist,
The chief Nemans, that shall be so terrible.

An incident in a future war, in France, is here obscurely described. The various places mentioned are probably points of attack.

Au chef Anglois a Nimes trop sejour,
Dever l'Espagne au secours Acenbarbe,
Plusieurs mourront par Mars ouvert ce jour,
Quand en Artois faillir estoille en barbe.

The chief English shall stay too long at Nismes,
A red-haired man shall go to the help of Spain,
Many shall die by open war that day,
When in Artois the star shall fail in the beard.

A play on words, this appears to have no deep significance, and the only clear reference concerns a bearded comet, or cometa barbatus as it is known in Latin.
By a shaven head shall be made an ill choice.
That shall go beyond his commission,
He shall proceed with so great fury and rage,
That he shall put forth both sexes to fire and sword.

Six years after the death of Nostradamus, on St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1572, a massacre of the Huguenots began in Paris. Spurred on by the high clergy of the Catholic Church, it spread to many provinces of France, and before it was checked many, many thousands of people were killed.

The child of the great one that was not at his birth,
Shall subdue the high Apennine Mountains,
Shall make all those under Luba to quake,
From Mount Feurs, as far as Mount Cenis.

A person, of illegitimate but noble birth, shall attain great heights as a military figure and shall cause havoc in both France and Italy by reason of his conquests.

It shall rain blood upon the rocks,
The sun being in the east, and Saturn in the west,
War shall be near Orgon and a great evil at Rome,
Ships shall be cast away, and the trident be taken.

This quatrain carries on Nostradamus' repeated warnings of a future war between the Orient and Occident, and the horrible consequences thereof.
De vainque emprinse l'honneur indue plainte,
Gallots errants, par Latins froid, faim vague;
Non loing du Tybre de sang terre tainte,
Et sur humaine seront diverses plagues.

Tiber is the river on which Rome is situated; and the rest of the verse indicates incidents which shall come to pass.

Les assemblez par repos du grand nombre,
Par terre & mer, conseil contremande;
Pres de l'Antonine, Gennes, Nue de l'ombre,
Par champs & villes le chef contrebande.

Here we have a prognostication of the dissensions among the heads of nations gathered ostensibly for a council of peace.

Subit venu l'effrayeur sera grande,
Des principaux de l'affaire cachez,
Et dame en braise plus ne sera vous,
Et peu a peu seront les grands fachez.

Consternation shall seize the betrayers of the people when they perceive the growing strength of the masses and their insistence upon a voice in their destiny.
Under the ancient edifices of the vestals, not far from a ruined aqueduct, are the bright metals of sun and moon, a burning lamp of Trajan, of engraved gold.

Near a ruined aqueduct will be found ancient articles of gold and silver, including a Roman lamp of gold, inscribed with Trajan's name.

When the chief of Perouse shall not dare without a tunic, to expose himself naked in the dark, seven shall be taken for setting up an aristocracy, the father and son shall die by pricks in the collar.

Perugia is a city in Italy, which will be the seat of an unsuccessful attempt at setting up a revolution.

In the Danube and Rhine shall come to drink, the great camel and shall not repent, the Rhone shall tremble and more those of Loire, and near the Alps the Cock shall ruin him.

A Turkish invasion shall reach Germany as far as the Rhine and Danube, France shall be in danger for a while, but shall finally triumph in a battle near the Alps.
A great nation shall awake from its false sense of security and isolationism, and raise an immense amount of gold and a great navy. With its new-found strength it will invade the African shore.

The regions under the sign of Libra, shall make the mountains quake with great war, Slaves of all sexes, with all Constantinople, So that in the dawn, they shall cry from land to land.

The European nations shall embark on a universal war, with the complete destruction of Constantinople promised.

The fury and rage of an invader driving his legions toward English shores, shall result in a great destruction of navies.
Pour le plaisir d'édic volleytueux,
On mesclera la poison dans la loy,
Venus sera en cours si vertueux,
Qu'obsuquera du Soleil tout aloy.

By the pleasure of a voluptuous edict,
The poison shall be mixed with the law,
Venus shall be in so great request,
That it shall darken all the alloy of the sun.

A voluptuous pleasure-loving era shall be made possible by corrupt laws.
Sin will prevail, and piety shall be obscured.

Persecutee de Dieu sera l'Eglise,
Et les saints temples seront expoliées;
L'enfant la mere mettra nud en chemise,
Seront Arabes aux Polons railez.

The church of God shall be persecuted,
And the holy temples shall be spoiled,
The child shall turn out his mother nude in her shirt,
Arabians shall agree with Polonians.

The Catholic Church shall be persecuted and its temples despoiled.
Anti-Semitism shall be rampant among the Arabs and Poles.

De sang Troy en mstra coeur Germanique,
Qui de viendra en si haute puissance,
Hors chassera gent estrange Arabique,
Tournant l'Eglise en pristine pre-eminence.

Of Trojan blood shall be born a German heart,
Who shall attain to so high a power,
That he shall drive away the Eastern people,
Restoring the church to pristine pre-eminence.

A German of great courage shall attain great eminence by destroying the influence of Oriental power and re-establishing the Church.
75

Mounting high on the good, more to the right,
He shall remain sitting upon the square stone,
Towards the South, being set on the left hand,
A crooked stick in his hand and his mouth shut.

This predicts and describes the hectic sessions of the National Assembly during the French Revolution, where the parties of the left and the right contended for the power.

76

He shall pitch his tent in the open air,
Refusing to lodge in the city,
Aix, Carpentres, Lille, Volce, Mont Cavaillon,
In those places, he shall abolish his trace.

All the places mentioned in this stanza are in Provence. The event referred to has no current interest.

77

All the degrees of Ecclesiastical honor
Shall be changed into a Quirinal Dial,
Into Martial Quirinal, Flaminus,
After that, a King of France shall make it Vulcanal.

This is another discussion of clerical affairs in the Catholic Church in Nostradamus' time.
The two united shall not hold long.
Within thirteen years to the Barbarian Satrap,
They shall cause such loss on both sides,
That one shall bless the boat and its covering.

Adolf Hitler and Von Hindenburg first became associated (historically) in 1920, the year that the Nazi Party was founded. Thirteen years later, just prior to Hindenburg's death, Hitler assumed full power, resulting in the ultimate ruin and destruction of the German State.

The sacred pomp shall bow down her wings,
At the coming of the great law giver,
He shall raise the humble and vex the rebellious,
No emulator of his shall be born.

The advent of Abraham Lincoln is plainly prophesied here.

A King of France shall go to Constantinople, and shall break the Barbarian League; that is, Christian principles shall triumph over the Mohammedan law.
The Royal Bird upon the city of the Sun,
Seven months together shall make a nocturnal augury,
The Eastern wall shall fall, the lightning shall shine,
Then the enemies shall be at the gate for seven days.

The Royal Bird (eagle) shall fly for many months over an Eastern city. When it unlooses its most deadly weapon (which shines with the brilliance of lightning) the Eastern wall will crumble.

During a war a truce will be declared, but the commander of the besieged city shall refuse its terms.

A subversive movement within a great nation shall have its inception on a Sunday night.
One shall be born out of the gulf and immeasurable city,
Born of parents obscure and dark,
Who, by means of Rouen and Eureux,
Will go about to destroy the power of the great King.

A person of obscure and dark parentage is predestined to destroy the power of a great King.

The failure of the League of Nations and the advent of war are prophesied.

Paris will be threatened by an inundation, and the great ones will be forced to flee; during the same period there will be much unrest in the East.
L'an que Saturne sera hors de servage,
Au franc terroir sera d'eau inonde;
De sang Troyen sera son mariage,
Et sera seur d'Espagnol circonder.

In the year that Saturn out of servitude,
In the free country shall be drowned by water,
With Trojan blood his marriage shall be,
And he surely shall be surrounded by Spaniards.

The term “Trojan blood” refers to the French Nation. The meaning to be gathered from this stanza seems to be that, at the time of a great flood in France, a notable marriage will be made which will endanger French and Spanish relations.

Sur le sablon par un hideux deluge,
Des autres mers trouve monstre marin;
Proche du lieu sera fait un refuge,
Tenant Savone esclave de Turin.

Upon the sand through a hideous deluge
Of other seas, shall be found a sea monster,
Near to that place shall be made a sanctuary,
Which shall make Savoy a slave to Turin.

Warfare between two Italian political factions is here predicted.

Dedans Hongrie par Boheme, Navarre,
Et par bannières feintes seditious;
Par fleurs de lys pays portant la barre,
Contre Orleans fera esmotions.

In Hungaria, through Bohemia and Navarre,
And by banners feigned seditious,
By Fleur de Lys, peace that carries the bar,
Against Orleans shall make com motions.

The first two lines of this quatrain foretold the religious troubles that were to happen in Hungaria, Bohemia and Navarre. The last two tell of the Prince of Condé, whose coat of arms bears the flower and the bar, who seized Orleans for the Protestant party.
Dans les Cyclades, en Corinthe, & Larisse, 
Déclaus Sparte tout le Peloponèse; 
Si grand famine, peste, par faux connisse, 
Neuf mois tiendra & tout le chervrousse.

All the Greek regions mentioned shall be afflicted with famine and plague.

Au grand marché qu'on dit des messangers, 
De tout torrent & champ Athénien, 
Seront surpris par les chevaux légers, 
Par Albanois, Mars, Loo, Sat, au versien.

Athens shall be overrun by the Nordics, here called Albanese by Nostradanius, after albus, Latin for white or blond.

Après le siège tenu dix sept ans, 
Cinq changeront en tel révolution, 
Puis sera l'un eslen de même temps, 
Qui des Romains ne sera trop conforme.

A Pope shall hold office for seventeen years. After that, within the space of seventeen years, five others shall be elected; and finally, a Pope shall be chosen who will not be approved by the Roman Clergy.
Under the territory of the round lunary globe,
When Mercury shall be lord of the ascendant,
The Island of Scotland shall make a luminary,
That shall put the English to a revolution.

Out of Scotland shall come a great light that will bring about a revolution in England.

German will attempt to assimilate Belgium and Holland, while a feigned truce with the great Eastern Power will be broken, and the end will be the destruction of Germany itself.

The nautical branch shall invite the shadows,
Of the great Empire, then it shall come to stir,
Hindering the Tyrrenian Sea to roll.

The navy of a great Empire shall take the lead in a rebellion centering in the Mediterranean.
In the middle of the great world shall be the rose,  
For new deeds, blood shall be publicly spilt,  
To say the truth, every one shall close his mouth,  
Then at the time will be the one long looked for.

Nostradamus predicts the coming of a great world leader and, by a simple play on words as expressed in the first line, we have his name: rose and world (welt, in German) combine to make Roosevelt.

The deformed shall through horror be suffocated,  
In the habitable city of the great King.  
The severe edict against the banished shall be invoked,  
Hail and thunder shall do inestimable harm at Condon.

Condon is a city in old France, the rest is obvious.

Nostradamus here foretells of a period of great heat and drought, mostly in provinces in France.
Milan, Ferrara, Turin & Aquilée,
Capne, Brundis vexez par gent Col-
tique,
Par le Lyon a Phalange aquilée,
Quand Rome aura le chef vieux
Britannique.

England shall conquer Italy assisted by the French Army, and the military Governor of Rome shall be an Englishman.

Le boute-feu par son feu attrape,
De feu du ciel par Tartas & Com-
inge,
Voiz, Aux, Mazeres, haut vieillard
eschappe,
Par ceux de Hesse, des Saxons &
Turinge.

The arsonist shall be overtaken by his own fire,
Heavenly fire shall fall at Tartas and Cominge,
Voiz, Auch, Mazere, a tall old man shall escape,
By means of those of Hesse, Sax-
ony, and Thuringia.

The ones who set the world on fire, shall be overtaken by stern justice. The Germans shall aid in the escape of one of the guilty ones.
Au tour des Monts Pyrénéens grand amas,
De gent estrange, secourir Roy nouveau;
Pres de Garonne du grand temple du Mas,
Un Romain chef le craindra dedans l'eau.

About the Pyrenean Mountains there shall be a great gathering
Of strange nations to succour a new King,
Near Garonne and the great temple of the Maas,
A Roman captain shall fear him in the water.

Assistance by a group of nations shall raise a new ruler to power near the Pyrenees Mountains. A Roman leader shall fear this new threat.

En l'an cinq cents octante plus & moins,
On attend le siècle bien estrange;
En l'an sept cents & trois (cieus en tésmoins)
Que plusieurs regnes un a cinq, feront change.

In the year five hundred eighty more or less,
There shall be a strange age,
In the year seven hundred and three (witness heaven)
Many kingdoms, one to five shall be changed.

Nostradamus commences his count of time from A. D. 325, the date of the Council of Nicaea. In the above stanza, by using the figure 325 as a key, we find that (1)589 added to it, gives us the date 1914, one of the most important dates in the history of the world. Similarly, (1)703 added to 325 gives us 2028, in which year, Nostradamus tells us, there will be a complete change in the lineup of nations.
Fleuve qu'esprouve le nouveau nay
Celtique,
Sera en grande de l'Empire discorda;
Le jeune prince par gent Ecclesiastique,
Ostera le sceptre coronal de concorde.

3 The river that makes trial of the new-born Celtic,
Shall be at great variance with the Empire,
The young prince shall be an Ecclesiastical person,
And have his sceptre taken off, and the crown of concord.

The Rhine River shall be the scene of trial for a new Prince of France.

Le Celtique fleuve changera de rivage,
Plus ne tiendra la cite d'Agripine;
Tout trasmue ormis le vieil langage,
Saturne, Leo, Mars, Cancer en rapine.

4 The river Rhine shall change her shores,
It shall touch no more the city of Cologne,
All shall be transformed, except the language,
Saturn, Leo, Mars, Cancer in rapine.

The borders of Germany shall change so as to no longer include Cologne. A complete upheaval will take place in Germany after a period of great unrest.

Si grand famine par une pestifere,
Par pluye longue le long du Pole Artique;
Samarobryn cent lieu de l'hemisphere,
Vivront sans loy, exempt de politique.

5 So great a famine with a plague,
Through a long rain shall come along the Arctic Pole,
Samarobryn a hundred leagues from the hemisphere,
Shall live without law, exempt from politics.

From the northern hemisphere shall come a devastating plague, followed by a period of anarchy throughout the affected countries.
Towards the North shall appear,
Not far from Cancer, a blazing star,
Suza, Sienna, Boelia, Eretrion,
There shall die at Rome a great man, the night being past.

A light in the sky will appear, and a powerful Italian, unable to live in its glare, shall die.

Norway and Dacia, and the British Island,
Shall be vexed by the brothers united,
The Roman Captain issued from French blood,
His forces shall be beaten back to the forest.

A union of nations will beat back and conquer their common enemy.

Those that were in esteem for their learning,
Upon the change of a King will become poor,
Some banished, without help, having no gold,
Learned and learning shall not be much valued.

A period of oppression against scholars and scientists shall arise.
Aux temples saints seront faits grands scandales, 
Comptez seront par honneur & louanges, 
D’un que l’on grave d’argent, d’or les medalles, 
La fin sera en tourmens bien estranges.

To the holy temples shall be done much scandals, 
That shall be accounted for honors and praises, 
By one, whose medals are graven in gold and silver, 
The end of it shall be in very strange torments.

As an adherent of the Roman Catholic Church, Nostradamus could only look with disapproval on the Protestant party under the leadership of the future Henry IV. As the King of Navarre, he had medals and money stamped with his image for use in the holy temples and cathedrals. The last line proved prophetic, when on St. Bartholomew’s Day, August 24, 1572, the Protestant Massacre occurred.

Un peu de temps les temples de couleurs, 
De blanc & noir les deux entrémesle; 
Rouges & jaunes leur embleront les leurs, 
Sang, terre, peste, fain, feu, d’eau affolce.

Within a little while the temples of the colours, 
White and black shall be intermixt, 
Red and yellow shall take away their colours, 
Blood, earth, plague, famine, fire, water shall destroy them.

After a period of much travail all the races of the world shall lose their prejudices and be as one.

Des sept rameaux a trois seront reduits, 
Les plus aînés seront surpris par mort, 
Fratricider les deux seront seduits, 
Les conjures en dormant seront morts.

The seven branches shall be reduced to three, 
The eldest shall be surprised by death, 
Two shall be said to kill their brothers, 
The conspirators shall be killed being asleep.

Seven brothers shall be reduced to three; of those one shall die suddenly and it will be suspected that he was killed by the other two. And they in turn shall meet violent deaths.
Dresser copies pour monter l'Empire,
Du Vatican le sang Royal tiendra;
Flemans, Anglois, Espagne aspire,
Contre l'Italie & France contendre.

To raise an army, to ascend the Empire,
Of the Vatican, the Royal blood shall endeavor,
Flemings, English, Spain shall aspire,
And shall contend against Italy and France.

There shall be a great commotion among the nations of Europe over the election of a Pope.

In dubieux ne viendra loing du regne,
a plus grand part le voudra soustenir,
Un captiole ne voudra point qu'il regne,
Sa grande chaire ne pourra maintenir.

A doubtful man shall not come far from the reign,
The greatest part will uphold him,
A capitol will not consent that he should reign,
His great chair he shall not be able to maintain.

Napoleon, after great successes, was finally forced to abdicate.

Loing de sa terre roy perdra la bataille,
Prompt eschappe poursuivy suyvant prins,
Ignare prins sous la doree maille,
Soubs fain habit & l'ennemy surprins.

Far from his country the king shall lose a battle,
Nimble, escaped, followed, following taken,
Ignorantly taken under the gilded coat of mail,
Under a feigned habit the enemy taken.

The Battle of Moscow was the turning point in the career of Napoleon; it was the beginning of the end.
Dessous la tombe sera trouve le prince,
Qu'aura le pris par dessus Nuremberg;
L'Espagnol Roy en Capricorn munique,
Ficet & trahy par le grand Vitemberg.

A prince shall commit suicide thus foiling the dictates of the Nuremberg judges. There will be a betrayal of a powerful Spaniard by a German ruler.

Ce que ravy sera du jeune Milve,
Par les Normans de France & Picardie;
Les noirs du temple du lieu Negrives,
Feront aux berg & feu de Lombardie.

That which shall be taken from the young Kite,
By the Normans of France and Picardy,
The black ones of the temple of the Black Forest,
Shall make a rendezvous and a fire in Lombardy.

The Normans shall succeed in overthrowing a young arrogant Prince, and to celebrate their victory they will build a temple in the Black Forest.

Apres les livres bruslez les asiniers,
Constraints seront changer habits divers;
Les Saturnins bruslez par les musniers,
Hors la plus part qui ne sera musniers.

After the books shall be burnt, the asses,
Shall be compelled several times to change their clothes,
The Saturnius shall be burnt by the millers,
Except the greater part, that shall not be discovered.

The millers (unlearned persons) shall attempt to annihilate the culture of the Saturnins (studious people) even to the wholesale burning of books. This prophecy was fulfilled in its entirety when the Nazis publicly banned and burned all books that were against their ideology.
The great King being forsaken by the physician,
shall be kept alive by power, and not by the art of a Hebrew,
and his kindness shall be put at the top of the kingdom,
Grace shall be given to a people that envieth Christ.

A sick King, deserted by his physician, shall be cured by the help of a Jew, and as a token of the King's gratitude, the Jews of that nation will enjoy great privileges.

The true flame shall swallow up the lady,
That went about to burn the guiltless,
Before the assault the army shall be encouraged,
When in Seville a monster like an ox shall be seen.

A monster shall be seen in Seville, similar to the ancient Minotaur who demanded a tribute of innocent children.

The feigned union shall not last long,
Some shall be changed, others for the most part reformed,
In the ships people shall be penned up,
Then shall Rome have a new leopard.

After a short period of peace, there will again be trouble among the clerical leaders of Rome, and a new Pope will come into power.
When those of the Arctic Pole shall be united together,
There shall be in the East, great fear and trembling,
One shall be newly elected, that shall bear the brunt,
Rhodes, Constantinople, shall be dyed with Barbarian blood.

The people of northern Europe shall unite against those of the East.
The actual battle shall take place near Turkey.

Within the ground of the great celestial temple,
A nephew at London by a feigned peace shall be murdered,
The boat at that time shall become schismatical,
A feigned liberty shall be with hue and cry.

In St. Paul's Cathedral, London, the murdered body of a famous person will be found. It will cause great dissension among the churchmen since one of them will be suspected of the crime.

Despite the King, the coin will be brought lower,
The people shall rise against their King,
Peace being made, holy laws made worse,
Paris was never in such a great disorder.

This is a remarkable account of the French Revolution, in proper chronological order—collapse of the financial structure, rising of the people, abandonment of religion and Paris in disorder.
Mars & the Sceptre, being conjoined together,
Under Cancer shall be calamitous war,
A little while after a new King shall be anointed,
Who, for a long time, shall pacify the earth.

Nostradamus here speaks of a constellation called the Sceptre. Looking far into the future, he foretells of a time when this constellation shall be in conjunction with Mars, and the terrible war that will break out under this influence. And out of the debacle there will arise a new world leader and peace will reign for a long time afterward.

Par Mars constraire sem la Monarchie,
By Mars contrary shall the monarchy,
Of the great fisherman, be brought into ruinous trouble,
A young, black red shall possess himself of the hierarchy,
The traitors shall undertake it on a misty day.

The Vatican shall be in a weakened position due to a ruinous war, and a young cardinal, backed by opponents of the reigning hierarchy, shall be made Pope.

Quatre ans le siege quelque peu bien tiendra,
Four years he shall keep the Papal seat pretty well,
Then shall succeed one of a notorious sensualist, whose main support shall come from those in the above-mentioned cities.
In the islands from five rivers to one,
By the increase of the great emperor Henry,
By the frost of the air and the fury of one,
Six shall escape, hidden within bundles of flax.

Again we have a play on words: Chyren meaning Henry, and Selin meaning King. Just what king or ruler Nostredamus refers to is not clear, and it is quite possible that he means by this obscurity to indicate some future world leader.

The great Celtique shall enter into Rome,
Leading with him a great number of banished men,
The great shepherd shall put to death every man,
That was united for the Cock, near the Alps.

The campaign of Napoleon, which culminated in the French victory over Italy, is foretold.

The holy widow hearing the news,
Of her branches put in perplexity or trouble,
That shall be skillful in appeasing of quarrels,
By his purchase shall make a heap of shaven heads.

Nostredamus here discusses a time of interregnum—the period after the death of a Pope until a new one is elected—and refers to the various parts of the Church in his usual obscure manner: by “the holy widow” he means the City of Rome; the “branches” are the clergymen; and the “shaven heads” refer to priests.
By the appearance of a feigned holiness,
The siege shall be betrayed to the enemies,
In a night that everyone thought to be secure,
Near Brabant shall march those of Liege.

This appears to be a description of some trouble which occurred between the two regions mentioned.

A King shall find what he so much longed for,
When a Prelate shall be censured wrongly,
His answer to the Duke will make him discontented,
Who in Milan shall put many to death.

Nostradamus discusses one of the many involved quarrels between the State and the Church.

By treason one shall be beaten with rods to death,
Then the traitor shall be overcome by his disorder,
The great prisoner shall try a frivolous counsel,
When Berich shall bite another's nose through anger.

"When traitors fall out amongst themselves, honest men rejoice."
Such is the sense of this stanza.
His last hand bloody through all U. S.
Shall not save him by sea,
Between two rivers he shall fear the military hand,
The black and wthalful one shall be repentant.

A prediction showing the role of the U. S. in the final phase of the career of Mussolini seems to be indicated here.

The contraption of flying fire,
Shall trouble so much the captain of the besieged,
And within shall be so much rioting,
That the besieged shall be in despair.

Although Nostradamus could only dimly sense the import of his prophetic words, we now know all too well the destruction and terror wrought by the airborne weapons described in this quatrain.

Near Rion and towards Blanche-laine,
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Mars, Jupiter, the Sun shall burn a great plain,
Woods and cities, letters hidden in a wax candle.

The first line of this verse is anagrammatic—the word “rion,” spelled backwards, becomes noir, black; “blanche” contains the letters blanc, meaning white. Therefore, we must surmise that when the above-mentioned constellations are in conjunction there will be a fire of almost worldwide proportions, the aftermath of which will be a definite division in the world of “black” and “white.”
Ne bien ne mal par bataille terrestre,
Ne parviendra aux confins de Perouse,
Rebeller Pise, Florence voir malestre,
Roy nuict blesse sur mulet a noire housse.

All the cities named are in Italy; the balance should be easy to decipher.

L'oeuvre ancienne se parachevera,
Du toict cherra sur la grand malruyne,
Innocent fait mort on accuseera,
Nocent cache, taillis a la bruyne.

King Louis XVI attempted to escape from the rebels, but was apprehended in a forest hiding-place.

Aux profitez de paix les ennemis,
Apres avoir l'Italie suppee;
Noir sanguinaire, rouge sera commis,
Feu sang verser, cau de sang coloree.

To the vanquished the enemies of peace,
After they shall have overcome Italy,
A bloody Black One shall be committed,
Fire and blood shall be discharged,
and water coloured with blood.

This is the prognostication of the rape of Italy by the Fascists under the leadership of Mussolini.
L'enfant du regne par paternelle prince,
Expolie sera pour delivrer;
Aupres du Lac Trasimenen l'azur prince,
La trope hostage pour trop fort s'enuyrer.

Lake Trasimene, where Hannibal fought a famous battle with the Romans, is the only clear expression in this otherwise obscurely worded quatrain.

Grand de Magonce pour grand soif estaindre,
Seru prive de la grand dignite;
Ceux de Cologne si fort le viendront plaindre,
Que le Grand Groppe au Ryn sera jette.

The German populace shall feel the loss of their great prestige, and shall mourn the loss of their leader, Schickel-GROPP (Hitler), even to the point of making his name synonymous with the German National Symbol, the River Rhine.

Le second chef du regne Danne-mare,
Par ceux de Frise & l'isle Britannique,
Pera despendre plus de cent mille mare,
Vain exploiter voyage en Italique.

A signification that Danish, Dutch, and English forces will attempt a costly and ultimately futile invasion of Italy.
Unto l'Ogmion shall be left the kingdom,
Of great Selyn, who shall do more than the rest,
Through Italy he shall spread his ensigns,
He shall govern by prudent forgeries.

A King of France shall dictate to the Vatican and exert great influence throughout Italy.

For a long time shall be uninhabited
Where the Scine and Marne come to water about,
From the Thames and martial people, they shall attempt
To deceive the guards into thinking to resist.

Because of traitors within her gates ruin will fall upon Paris, and the flight of the inhabitants will result in an almost deserted city.

By night in Nantes the rainbow shall appear,
Arches of the Sea shall cause rain,
The Arabian Gulf shall drown a great fleet,
A monster shall be in Saxony from a bear and a sow.

Incendiary bombs shall light up the nights in France; and in Germany, the British shall cause great destruction.
Le gouverneur du Regne bien savant,
Ne consentir voulant au fait Royal,
Mellile classe par le contraire vent,
Le remettra a son plus desloyal.

The governor of the Kingdom being wise,
Shall not consent to the King's will
He shall ponder setting out a fleet by the contrary wind,
Which he shall put into the hands of the most disloyal.

The reference here is obviously to the Battle of Trafalgar, that decisive naval victory of the British over the French and Spanish fleets; there is also an indication of the dissension between Napoleon and Admiral Villeneuve over the disposition of the French fleet.

Un juste sera en exil avoys
Par pestilence aux confins de Nonsegle,
Responce au rouge le fera desvoys,
Roy retirant a la Ran & l'Aigle.

A just person shall be banished,
By plague to the borders of Non-Seggle,
The answer to the red one shall make him deviate,
Retiring himself to the Frog and the Eagle.

Russia, formerly allied against France, shall be privately assured that her best interests lie in deserting her partner and joining France and her allies.

Entre deux monts les deux grandsassemblees,
Dehaisseront leur simulte secrette;
Bruxelles & Dolle par Langres accabilees,
Pour Malignes executer leur peste.

Between two mountains the two great ones shall meet,
They shall forsake their secret enmity,
Brussels and Dolle shall be crushed by Langres,
To put their plague in execution at Maline.

A long-forgotten incident is here described, and I think it needs no further interpretation than the verse indicates.
La sainctete trop saincte & seduc-tive,
Accompagne d'une langue discrite;
La cize vieille & l'halze trop has-tive,
Florence & Sienne rendront plus desertes.

The sanctimonious mouthings of a fluent demagogue shall influence many people in Rome and other important Italian cities, and cause them to abet him in his nefarious schemes.

De la parte de Mammer grand pontife,
Subjuguerent les confins du Danube,
Chasser les croix par fer maffe no raffe,
Captifs, or, bagues, plus de cent mille rubles.

By the project of Mammon, high priest,
They shall subjugate the borders of the Danube,
They shall pursue crosses of iron, topsy-turvy,
Slaves, gold, jewels, more than a hundred thousand rubles.

The Swastika, crooked-cross emblem of the Nazis, is clearly foreseen by Nostradamus; also the financial origin of their unholy crimes against humanity.

Dedains le puifs seront trouvez les os,
Serz l'incest commis par la mamstre;
L'estat change, on querre bruit les los,
Et aura Mars ascendent pour son astre.

In the well shall be found the bones; Incest shall be committed by the stepmother, The state being changed, there shall be a great stir about the bones, And she shall have Mars for her ascending planet.

A stepmother shall have a child by her son-in-law, and will commit infanticide, throwing the body in a well. When the bones are discovered a great furor will take place.
People assemble voir nouveau spectacle
Princes & Roys par plusieurs assistants,
Pilliers faillir, murs, mais comme miracle,
Le Roy sauve & trente des instans.

This pertains to the Congress of Vienna, which convened after the defeat of Napoleon and effected many changes among the nations of Europe.

En lieu du grand qui sera condamné,
De prison hors, son amie en sa place;
L'espoir Troyen en six mois joint mort nay,
Le Sol à l'Urne seront prims fleuves en glace.

To the Trojan hope, viz., the King of France, after being married six months, shall be born a child, delivered before its time.

Le grand Prelat Celtique a Roy suspect,
De nuit par cours sortira hors du regne,
Par Duc fertile a son grand Roy Bretagne,
Bisance a Cypres & Tunes unsuspect.

A Prelate of Celtic origin shall be removed from power by his King. Great Britain shall be the gainer.
Au point du jour second chant di
coq,
Ceu de Tunis, de Fez, & le Bugie,
Par les Arabes captif le Roy Maroq,
L'an mil six cents & sept de Liturgie.

At the break of day, at the second
crowing of the cock,
Those of Tunis, and Fez and Bugia,
By means of the Arabians, shall
take prisoner the King of Morroco
In the year 1607 by liturgy.

Here again we have recourse to Nostradamus' key figure' (as noted in
quatrains 2, Century VI). By using this number, 325, and adding to it the
figure 1607 referred to above, we get 1932. In this instance, the date is
approximate, since the inference gathered from the quatrains clearly applies
to conditions leading up to the Spanish Civil War which began in 1936.

Au Chelme Due, en arrachant l'es-
pone,
Voile Arabesque voir, subit des-
couverte;
Tripolis, Chio, & ceux de Trapes-
sone,
Due Prins, Marnegro, & sa cite des-
erte.

The Chelme Duke, on throwing
the sponge,
Shall see Arabian Sails suddenly
discovered,
Tripoli, Chios, and those of Trapes-
san,
The Duke shall be taken, Marne-
gro, and the city shall be des-
erted.

The regions mentioned are near or in Turkey. Chelme is a German
word signifying a rogue. The meaning here seems to be that there shall be
conflict between this wicked Duke and the rulers of these various cities.

La enmite armee de l'ennemy Nar-
bon,
Effrayera si fort les Hesperiques;
Parpignan vide par l'aveugle d'
Arbon,
Lors Barcelon par mer donra les
piques.

The feared army of the enemy
Narbonne
Shall so much terrify the Span-
fards,
That Parpignan shall be left empty
by the blind d'Arbon,
Then Barcelona by sea shall give
the weapons.

Parpignon, a border town between France and Spain, shall be cap-
tured by the French. Barcelona shall come to the rescue by way of the sea.
Colui qu' estoit bien avant dans le regne,
Ayant chef rouge proche la hierarchie;
Aspre & cruel, & se fera tant craintre,
Succedera a Sacree Monarchie.

He that was a great way in the kingdom,
Having a red head and near the hierarchy,
Harsh and cruel, shall make himself so dreadful,
That he shall succeed to the Sacred Monarchy.

A Cardinal of great power—backed by much influence—shall make himself so indispensable to the Vatican, that he will be awarded the Papacy.

Entre les deux monarques eslongnez,
Lors que Sol par Selin cler perdue;
Simulie grande entre deux indignez,
Qu'aux Isles & Sienne la liberte rendue.

Between the two monarchs that live far from each other,
When the Sun shall be eclipsed by Selene,
Great enmity shall be between the two,
So that liberty will be restored to the Isles and Sienna.

When the Sun is eclipsed by the Moon, Sienna shall have its liberty restored.

Dame en fureur par rage d'adultere,
Viendra a son prince conjurer non de dire,
Mais bref cognex sera le vitupere,
Que seront mis dixsept a martyre.

A lady in fury by rage of an adultery,
Shall come to her prince and conjure him to say nothing,
But soon shall the shameful thing be known,
So that seventeen shall be put to death.

An explicit statement that should be clear to all.
Le prince hors de son terroir Cel-tique,
Sera trahi, deceu par interprete;
Rouan, Rochelle, par ceux d'Armo-rique,
Au Port de Blaye deceus par moine & prestre.

The Prince being out of his Celtic country,
Shall be betrayed and deceived by an interpreter.
Rouen, Rochelle, by those of Gascony,
At the Port of Bordeaux shall be deceived by a monk and priest.

A false interpretation of a political message shall cause an uproar throughout France.

Le grand tapis plie ne monstrera,
Fors qu'a deyn la pluspart de l'historie;
Chasse du regne loing aspre apparaistra.
Qu'au fait bellique chacun le viendra eroire.

The great carpet folded shall not show,
But by half the greatest part of the history,
The exiles of the kingdom shall appear sharp afar off.
In warlike matters everyone shall believe.

The true historical facts concerning an exiled leader, who maintained his powerful influence even during his banishment, shall be forever concealed from posterity.

Trop tard tous deux, les fleurs se-ront perdues,
Contre la loy serpent ne voudra faire;
Des ligueurs forces par gallops con- fondues,
Savone, Albigne, par Monche grand martyre.

Both the flowers shall be lost too late,
Against the law the serpent shall do nothing,
The forces of the leaguers, by gallops, shall be confounded,
Savoy, Albigne, by Monaco shall suffer great martyrdom.

Nostradamus here expresses his hatred for heretics by referring to them as serpents. By "gallops" he means horsemen, and the meaning to be drawn from this stanza is that the heretics of the above-named towns shall be persecuted and driven out.
63

La dame seule au regne demeuree,  
L’unique estaint premier au liet d’honneur,  
Sept ans sera de douleur explore,  
Quis longue vie au regne par grand heur.

The lady shall be left to reign alone,  
The unique one being extinguished, first in the bed of honour,  
Seven years she shall weep for grief,  
After that she shall live long in the reign by grandeur.

Catherine de Medici outlived her husband, Henry II of France, by many years. After his death she went into deep mourning for seven years.

64

On ne tiendra pache aucun arreste,  
Tous recevans iront par tromperie;  
De paix & tresfe, terre & mer proteste;  
Par Barcelone classe prins d’industrie.

No binding agreement shall be kept,  
Those that admit of it deal in trumpery,  
There shall be no protestations by land and sea,  
Barcelona shall take a fleet by ingenuity.

An armed truce with trickery on all sides shall beset the nations, and Spain shall be the gainer.

65

Gris & bureau, demie ouverte guerre,  
De nuit seront assailliz & pillez;  
Le bureau prins passera par la serre,  
Son temple ouvert, deux aux plastres gallez.

Between the grays and the bureaus shall be half open war,  
By night they shall be assaulted and plundered,  
The government being taken shall put in custody,  
His temple shall be opened, two shall be put in the grate.

Conflict between lower classes and bureaucrats is foreshadowed ending with the overthrow of a government.
CENTURY VI

At the founding of a new sect,
The bones of the great Roman
shall be found,
The Sepulchre shall appear covered with marble,
The earth shall quake in April, they shall be ill-buried.

A new sect of friars, while digging the foundation for a church, unearthed human bones which they believed to be the remains of a famous old Roman. The last line has no particular connection with this tale, signifying that there will be an earthquake during the month of April, at which time many graves will be opened and their contents revealed.

To the great Empire quite another shall come,
Being distant from goodness and happiness,
Governed by one of base parentage,
The Kingdom shall fall, a great unhappiness.

The future fate of all empires is here explicated.

When the seditious fury of the soldiers,
Against their chief shall make the iron shine by night,
The enemy d’Albe shall by a furious hand,
Then vex Rome and seduce the principal one.

The Duke of Alba, commander of the Spanish Army in the war against the Roman forces of the Pope, unmercifully forced the war to a successful conclusion for his master, Emperor Charles V.
La grand pitie sera sans long tarder,
Ceux qui douoient seront contraints de prendre,
Nuds affamez de froid, soif, soy bander,
Passer les mouts en faisant grand esclandre.

What a great pity will it be before long,
Those that did give, shall be constrained to receive,
Naked, famished with cold, to mutiny,
To go over the mountains making great disorders.

A land of plenty shall soon be in want and the people will revolt.

Un chef du monde le grand Chyren sera;
Plus outre, apres ayme, craint, redouté;
Son bruit & los les cieux sur passerà,
Et du seul titre Victor, fort content.

A chief of the world, the great Henry shall be,
At first, beloved, afterwards feared, dreaded,
His fame and praise shall go beyond the heavens,
And shall be contented with the title of Victor.

The nations will organize a super-government covering the entire world. The president will be named Henry.

"Chyren" by transposition of letters is an anagram for "Henrye," the then current form of Henry.

Quand on viendra le grand Roy parenter,
Avant qu'il ait du tout l'ame rendue,
On le vera bien tost apparteneter,
D'Aigles, Lions, Crois, Couronne vendue.

When they shall come to celebrate the obsequies of the great King,
A day before he be quite dead,
He shall be seen presently to be allied,
With Eagles, Lions, Crosses, Crowns of Rue.

A continuation of the previous stanza; at the end of Henry's reign, he shall be exposed as being allied with predatory interests, bringing much sorrow and suffering to mankind.
Par fureur fainete d'esmotion divine,
Sera Ia femme du grand fort violée;
Judges voulants damner telle doctrine,
Victime au peuple ignorant immolée.

By a feigned fury of divine inspiration,
The wife of the great one shall be ravished,
Judges willing to condemn such a doctrine,
A victim shall, be sacrificed to the ignorant people.

Marie Antoinette, wife of Louis XVI of France, was condemned to death by the judges of the revolution and guillotined in the presence of a howling mob.

En cîte grand un moyne & artisan,
Pres de la porte logez & aux mureilles;
Contre modene secret, cave disant,
Trahis pour faire sous couleur es-pousailles.

In a great city a monk and an artisan
Dwelling near the gate and walls,
Against woman secrets, beware further,
A treason shall be plotted under pretense of marriage.

A monk, an artisan and a woman shall share a secret, relating to a treasonable act; womanlike she shall tell and so betray it.

La dechassee au regne tournera,
Ses eunemis trouvez des conjurez;
Plus que jamais son temps triomphera,
Trois & septime mort trop asseurez.

The expelled shall come again to the kingdom,
Her enemies shall be found to be conspirators,
More than ever his time shall triumph,
Three and seventy appointed by death.

Exiled anti-Nazi liberals shall again return to the countries of Europe and many of their persecutors shall be marked for death.
The great Pilot shall be sent for by Royal mandate, to leave the fleet, and be preferred to a higher place. Seven years after he shall be countermanded. A barbarian army shall put Venice to fear.

A great leader, long absent from public life, shall be recalled to pilot his country's destiny during a time of great stress. The latter part of the stanza indicates his final fall from grace in the face of overwhelming public opposition.

The ancient city founded by Antenor, not being able to bear the tyrant any longer. The feigned handle in the temple cut a throat, the people will come to put his servants to death.

The city founded by Antenor, who came to Italy with Aeneas, is Padua. Being a university city, it will not be able to stand the antics of a tyrant any longer. He shall have his throat cut, and his companions will also be put to death.

By the deceitful victory of the deceived, one of the two fleets shall revolt to the Germans. The chief and his son murdered in their tent, Florence, Imole, persecuted in Romania.

The Germans shall be deceived into thinking that they have won a victory. Trouble in Italy shall hasten their disillusionment and contribute to their final defeat.
They shall cry at the victory of the great Selin's crescent, 
By the Romans the Eagle shall be claimed, 
Ticin, Milan and Genoa consent not, 
Then by themselves the great Basil shall be claimed.

The Romans, defeated in a battle with the Turks, will request aid from other Italian cities. Being refused by them, they will then appeal to the great King (Basil from the Greek word Basileus).

Near the Tesin the inhabitants of Logre, 
Garonne and Saone, Siene, Tar and Gironde, 
Shall erect a promontory beyond the mountains, 
Conflict given, the Po passed over, some shall be drowned.

The Italians shall attempt to build an empire beyond their own borders. Eventually they will be defeated in this purpose, and shall suffer great losses.

The Kingdom of Fez shall come to those of Europe, 
Fire and sword shall destroy their city, 
The great one of Asia, by land and sea with a great army, 
So that blues, greens, crosses to death he shall drive.

"A strange prophecy if it prove true," said a 17th century disciple of Nostradamus. And time so proves it—that this is the prediction of the Spanish Civil War, of the uprisings which began in Morocco and spread to Spain; and even indicates the aid that was given the Loyalists by Russia and Franco by Germany.
Pleurs, cris, & plaincts, hurlemens, effrayeurs, Cœur inhumain, cruel, noir, & transy. Leman, les Isles, de Gennes les majeurs, Sang espancher, tochisain, nul mercy.

During the course of a war that shall involve most of the earth’s surface, a battle of great importance will be fought with the Dodecanese Islands the prize.

Par les deserts de lieu, libre, & frouche, Viendra errer nepneu du grand Pontife; Assomme a sept avec ques lourde souche, Par ceux qu’apres occuperont le cyphè.

A nephew of the Pope shall be exiled to a desert, where he shall be attacked by seven men, one of which will afterwards gain the Papacy.

Celuy qu’aura tant d’honneur & carresses, A son entree en la Gaule Belgique, Un temps apres tem tant de rudesses, Et sera contre a la fleur tant bellique.

This concerns the Duke of Alencon who was sent into the Low Countries as Governor for Henry III, King of France. So entranced was he by the beauty and riches of Antwerp, that he attempted to seize the city, but he was overcome by the citizens and most of his followers were destroyed.
Celuy qu'en Sparte Claude ne veut regner,
Il fera tant par voie seductive;
Que de court, long, le fera araigner,
Que contre Roy fera sa perspective.

One shall be hindered from reigning, by the machinations of another.

La grand cite de Tharse par Gau-lois,
Sera destruite, captifs tous le Tur-ban,
Secours par mer, du grand Portugalois,
Premier d'este le jour de sacre Urban.

What is meant by the taking of Tarsus, the birthplace of the Apostle Paul, is not clear to me. The rest of the stanza refers to the persecution and enslavement of non-Christians during the reigns of various early Popes (indicated by "Urban," the name taken by eight different Popes, the last of whom held the office from 1623 to 1644).

Le grand Prelat un jour apres son songe
Interprete au rebours de son sens;
De la Gascongne luy surviendra un monge,
Qui fera escrire le grand Prelat de Sens.

A lowly monk shall come to a princely churchman, and, following his advice, the Prelate will be elected to a high office.
The election made at Frankfort, Shall be void, Milan shall oppose it; 
Ile of the Milan party shall be so strong,
As to drive the other beyond the
marshes of the Rhine.

At Frankfort in Germany, the ancient German rulers were elected, Milan is the place where the Italian Fascist leaders first became powerful, The rest is plain.

A great king shall be left desolate, Near the River Helbus an assembly shall be made, The Pyrenean Mountains shall comfort him, When in May shall be an earthquake.

A reference to an ancient incident, this concerns a King who, after being defeated in battle near the River Helbus (the ancient name for the River Maritza), loses his kingdom and is forced to flee to the shelter of the Pyrenees Mountains.

Between two boats one shall be tied hand and foot, His face anointed with honey, and be nourished with milk, Wasps and bees shall make much of him mad, For being treacherous cup bearers, and poisoning the cup.

A description of a form of ancient torture meted out to poisoners—put between two troughs called boats, their bodies were daubed with honey, so that wasps and bees could torment them to death.
L'honnissement quant abominable,  
Apres le faict sera felicite;  
Grand excuse, pour n'estre favorable,  
Qu'a paix Neptune ne sera incite.

The stinking and abominable defiling,  
After the deed shall be successful,  
The great one excused for not being favorable,  
That Neptune might be persuaded to peace.

This refers to an infamous pact, agreed upon by several nations, ostensibly for the preservation of peace. The Munich Pact and the temporary acclamation of the role played by Chamberlain are clearly indicated.

Le conducteur de la Guerre Navale,  
Rouge effrene, severe, horrible grippe,  
Captif eschappe de l'aisne dans la basto;  
Quand il naistra du grand un fils Agrippa.

The leader of the Naval War,  
Red, rash, severe, horrible executioner,  
Being slave, shall escape, hidden among the hainess,  
When shall be born to the great one, a son named Agrippa.

Cornelius Agrippa, 1486–1535, a German soldier, philosopher and alchemist, is here alluded to.

Princesse de beaute tant venuste,  
Au chef menec, le second faict trahy;  
La cite au glaive de poudre face aduste,  
Par trop grand meurtre le chef du Roy hay.

A Princess of an exquisite beauty,  
Shall be brought to the chief, the second fact betrayed,  
The city shall be given to fire and sword,  
By too great a murder, the chief man of the King shall be hated.

The sequence of events is plain, the only difficulty is in the naming of the city.
Prelat avare, d'ambition trompe,
Rien ne fera que trop cuider viendra,
Ses messagers, & luy bien attrape,
Tout au rebours voir qui le bois fendra.

A covetous Prelate, deceived by ambition,
Shall do nothing but covet too much,
His messengers and he shall be trapped,
When they shall see one cleave the wood the contrary way.

Cardinal Richelieu's overweening ambition led him to be the greatest figure of his day; a prophetic picture of Richelieu and his intrigues is given here by Nostradamus.

Un Roy ire sera aux seditragues,
Quand interdicts seront hernois de guerre,
La poison taincte au sucre par les fragues,
Par caux meurtris, morts disant serre serre.

A King shall be irate against the treaty breakers,
When the warlike armour shall be forbidden,
The poison with sugar shall be put in the strawberries,
'They shall be killed and die, saying, “close, close.”

After a trial, held against the treaty breakers, they shall be executed saying, “We came very close.”

Par detracteur calomnie a puis nay;
Quand istront faict enormes & martiaux;
La moindre part dubieuse a l'aisne,
Et tost au regne seront faicts partiaux.

The youngest son shall be slandered by a detractor,
When enormous and martial deeds shall be done,
The least part shall be doubtful to the eldest,
And soon after they shall both be equal in the government.

A quarrel between two brothers (princes) will lead to the verge of civil war. Their differences will be conciliated and both will play an equal share in the government of their country.
Grand cite a soldats abandonnee,
One ny cut mortel tumult si proche,
O qu'elle hideuse calamite s'approche,
Fors une offense n'y sera pardonnee.

A great city shall be abandoned to the soldiers,
There never was a mortal tumult so near,
Oh! what a hideous calamity approaches,
Except one offense, nothing shall be pardoned.

Cinq & quarante degrés ciel brûsera,
Feu approcher de la grand cite neuve,
Instant grand flamme esparse sauter,
Quand on voudra des Normans faire preuve.

The heaven shall burn at five and forty degrees,
The fire shall come near the great new city,
In an instant a great flame dispersed shall burst out,
When they shall make a trial of the Normans.

Ruyne aux Volsques de peur si fort terribles,
Leur grand cite taincte, fait pestilent;
Piller sol, lune, & violer leurs temples;
Et les deux fleuves rougir de sang coulant.

Ruin shall happen to the Vandals that will be terrible,
Their great city shall be tainted, a pestilent deed;
They shall plunder sun and moon, and violate their temples,
And two rivers shall be red with running blood.

The atomic bombing of Hiroshima is foretold by Nostradamus. Its location, between two rivers, is given, as well as the mention of the temples of the Japanese.
L’ennemy docte se tournera constitu
Grand camp malade, & de fait par embusches,
Mont Pyrences & Pernus luy seront fait refus,
Proche du fleuve descouvrant an-
tiques ruches.

The learned enemy shall go back confounded,
A great camp shall be sick and in effect through ambush,
The Pyrenean Mountains shall refuse him,
Near the river discovering the ancient hives.

An educated yet barbarous nation shall be defeated in its attempt to foist its culture on other peoples, and its leaders shall be refused sanctuary wherever they try to flee.

Fille de l’Aure, asyle du mal sain,
Ou jusqu’au ciel se voit l’amphi-
teatre;
Prodige vu, ton mal est fort pro-
chain,
Seras captive, & des fois plus de quatre.

Daughter of Laura, sanctuary of the sick,
Where to the heavens is seen the amphitheatre;
A prodigy being seen, the danger is near,
Thou shalt be taken captive above four times.

An ingenious stanza, it contains many things. The reference to “Daugh-
ter of Laura” concerns the city of Nismes in Languedoc, famous for its amphitheatre and for being the birthplace of Laura, mistress of the poet Petrarch. The last two lines contain a warning of approaching civil war in France, clearly an indication of the far-in-the-future French Revolution.
LEGIS CAUTIO CONTRA INEPTOS CRITICOS

Qui legent hos versus, mature consunto;
Prophamum vulgus & inscium ne attrectato,
Omnesque Astrologi, Blenni, Barbari procul sunto,
Qui aliter faxit, is rite sacer esto.

INVOCATION OF THE LAW AGAINST INEPT CRITICS

Those who read these verses, let them consider with mature mind,
Let not the profane, vulgar and ignorant be attracted to their study.
All Astrologers, Fools and Barbarians draw not near,
He who acts otherwise, is cursed according to rite.
[Various quatrains within the following Century were found to duplicate those occurring in the previous Centuries, and therefore have been deleted. The numbering of the quatrains has been maintained according to the original sequence.]

1
L'are du thresor par Achilles deceu,
Aux procres seen la quadrangularaire;
Au fait Royal le comment sera seen,
Corps veu pendu au veu du populaire.

The arch of the treasure by Achilles deceived,
Shall show to posterity the quadrangle,
In the royal deed the comment shall be known,
The body seen hung in full view of the people.

Marshal d'Ancre, Treasurer of France, and favorite of the Queen Regent, Marie de Medici, was exposed by Achilles de Harlay, President of Paris, and convicted for the mishandling of funds. By order of Louis XIII, he was killed in the quadrangle of the Louvre and his body was later hanged in a public place.

2
Par Mars ouvert Arles ne dona guerre,
De nuit seront les soldats estonnez;
Noir, blanc, & l'Inde dissimule en terre,
Sous la saincte ombre traistre verrez & sonnez.

Arles shall not proceed by open war,
By night the soldiers shall be astonished,
Black, white, and blue dissembled on the ground,
Under the feigned shadow will be proclaimed traitors.

Arles, a city in France, shall be the scene of a mutiny.
After the naval victory of the French,
Upon those of Tunis, Salle, and the Phocens,
Keg of gold, the anvil shut up in a ball,
Those of Toulon to the fraud shall consent.

A naval victory of the French over those of the Barbary Coast shall be attained by means of a novel weapon, an anvil and a ball, shut up in a keg of gold.

The Duke of Langres shall be besieged in Dole,
Being in company with those of Aulun and Lion,
Geneva, Augsburg, those of Mirandola,
Shall go over the mountains against those of Ancona.

France, Italy, Switzerland, and Germany shall be involved in a military expedition.

Wine shall be spilled upon the table,
By reason that a third person shall not have her,
Twice, the black one, descended from Parma,
Shall do to Perugia and Pisa what he intended.

The all-powerful Black One in Italy shall dominate and ravage Italian centers of culture at will.
Naples, Palerme, & tout la Sicile, Par main barbare sera inhabitee, Corsique, Salerne & de Sardeigne, l’Isle, Faim, peste guerre, fin de mauz intempete.

Naples, Palermo and all Sicily, By barbarous hands shall be depopulated, Corsica, Salerno and the Island of Sardinia, In them shall be famine, plague, war and endless evils.

A picture, as foreseen by Nostradamus, of conditions in Italy in the closing years of World War II.

Sur le combat des grands chevaus legers, On criera le grand croissant confond, De nuit tuer moutons, habits de bergers, Abismes rouges dans le fosse profond.

At the fight of the great light horsemen, They shall cry out, confound the great crescent, By night they shall kill sheep dressed as shepherds, Red abysms shall be in the deep ditch.

A nocturnal sally by the Turks shall cause much damage to defenseless populations.

Flora, fuis, fuis le plus proche Roman, Au Fesulan sera conflict donne; Sang espadu, les plus grands prins main, Temple ne sexe ne sera pardonne.

Flora is the Goddess of Flowers and Agriculture, and Fesulan is a place in Italy. Nostradamus warns the inhabitants of Fesulan that there will be some trouble during a Festival in honor of the Goddess Flora.
A lady in the absence of her great
captain,
Shall be entreated of love by the
Viceroy,
A pretended promise and unhappy
New Year’s gift,
In the hand of the great Prince of
Bar.

Bar was a principality adjoining Lorraine, which Henry IV gave as a
marriage gift to his sister Catherine, when she married the Duke of Lorr-
aire’s son. The rest of this quatrain indicates some unhappiness con-
ected with this match.

The great Prince dwelling near Le
Mans,
Stout and valiant, general of a
great army,
Of Britons and Normans by sea
and land,
Ravaging Cape Barcelona and
plunder the Island.

Le Mans is a city in France, and a French general from this vicinity
shall lead an army of Britons and Normans to ravage Barcelona.

The Royal Infant shall despise his
mother,
Eye, feet wounded, rude, disobedi-
ent,
News to a lady very strange and
bitter,
There shall be killed about five
hundred.

In 1615, when Louis XIII, King of France, was about fifteen years of
age, he was persuaded to make war against his own mother, Marie de
Medici, then Regent of the Kingdom. In the ensuing battle about five
hundred of the Queen’s soldiers were slain.
Le grand puisnay fera fin de guerre,
Aux dieux assemble les excusez,
Cahors, Moissac iront long de la serre,
Russee, Lectore, les Agenoise irasez.

The great young brother shall make an end of the war,
In two places he shall gather the excuseed,
Cahors, Moissac, shall go out of his clutches,
Russee, Lectore and those of Agen shall be cut off.

All the places mentioned are in the Province of Guyenue, France; and the incident mentioned concerns an inter-city war involving all these regions.

De la cite marine & tributaire,
La teste raze prendra la satrapic;
Chusser sordide qui puis sera contraire,
Par quatorze ans tiendra la tyrannie.

Of the maritime city and tributary,
The shaven head shall take the government,
He shall turn out a vile man who shall oppose him,
During fourteen years he will keep away the tyranny.

A positive assertion concerning Cardinal Richelieu, who actually took over a secular branch of the government, and made himself Governor of Havre de Grace.

Faux exposer viendra topographie,
Seront les cruches des monuments ouvertes;
Pulluler secte, sainte philosophie,
Pour blanches, noires, & pour antiques vertes.

They shall show topography falsely,
The urns of the monuments shall be open,
Sects shall multiply and holy philosophy,
Shall give black for white, and green for gold.

A corrupt period in history is foretold, when too many sects will spring up, creating great conflict in the church.
A city in the Low Country will be under siege for seven years, after which it will be liberated and the former inhabitants, who had fled from their enemy, will return to enjoy the new freedom.

An army, owing allegiance to an alliance of three predatory monarchs, shall be defeated but not before committing hideous crimes against captured civilians.

This concerns Henry IV, peace-loving King of France, who was assassinated on May 14, 1610, by Ravaillac. After his death there was much trouble in the Kingdom caused by the dissension among the Princes.
Les assiegez couleront leurs paches,
Sept jours apres feront cruelle issue,
Dans repoulez, feu sang, sept mis a l'hache,
Dame captive qu'avait la paix issue.

The besieged shall color their articles,
Seven days after they shall make a cruel issue,
They shall be beaten back, fire, blood, seven put to the axe,
The lady shall be prisoner who tried to make peace.

A description of an event which will be the turning point in a war.

Le fort Nicene ne sera combattu,
Vaincu sera par rutilant metal,
Son fait sera un long temps debatu,
Au citadins estrange espouvantal.

The Nicene fort shall not be fought against,
By shining metal it shall be overcome,
The doing of it shall a long time be debated,
It shall be a strange fearful thing to the citizens.

Nice, endangered by invaders, shall buy her way to peace by the use of shining metal (gold).

Ambassadeurs de la Toseanne langue,
Avril & May Alpes & mer passer,
Celuy de veau exposer Pharangue,
Vic Gauloise en voulant effacer.

The ambassadors of the Tuscan tongue,
In April and May, shall go over the Alps and the sea,
One like a calf, shall make a speech, Attempting to defame French customs.

On May 7, 1938, Mussolini, in a mutual admiration session with the Fuehrer, in Berlin, flamboyantly stated, "Germany and Italy have left behind them the Utopias to which Europe has entrusted her destiny. It is this law which Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy has obeyed, obeys, and will obey."
Par pestilente inimicité Volsique,
Dissimulée chassera le tyran;
Au pont de Soruges se fera la traf-
fique,
De mettre à mort lui & son adher-
ent.

Premier Pierre Laval, cohort of Mussolini, was eventually expelled, captured and executed, thus fulfilling the prophecy.

Les Citoyens de Mesopotamie,
Irez encontre amis de Tarraconne,
Jeux, Ris, banquets, toute gent end-
dormée,
Vicaire au Rhone, prins cite, ceux
d’Ausonc.

This concerns a region of France which lies between two rivers, and its long since forgotten quarrel with the citizens of Bordeaux.

Le Royal Sceptre sera contraint de prendre,
Ce que ses predecesseurs voint en-
gage;
Puis que l’aigneau on fera mal en-
tendre,
Lors qu’ou viendra le palais saccag-
erg.

Clearly this refers to a palace scandal, but it is worded so obscurely that it is too difficult to discern what royal family is involved.
L'enseveli sortira du tombeau,  
Era de chaines lier le fort du pont,  
Empoisonne avec oeufs de Barbeau,  
Grand de Lorraine par le Marquis du Pont,  

The first part of this verse has no importance or relationship to the prophecy, which concerns the poisoning of the Duke of Lorraine by the Marquis Du Pont.

By a long war, all the army drained dry,  
So that to raise soldiers, they shall find no money,  
Instead of gold and silver, they shall stamp leather,  
The French copper, marked with the signs of the crescent moon.

Before the discovery of the West Indies, and the consequent expansion and exploitation of the colonies, many European countries were forced to use substitutes for the usual gold and silver coins.

A Spanish Admiral shall suffer great losses in a naval battle. Of his entire fleet only two ships shall manage to escape. The rest will be taken as prizes, among them the ship which the Admiral personally commanded.
Au coin de vast la grand cavalric,  
Proche a Ferrare empeshce au bagage,  
Pompe a Turin feront tel volerie,  
Que dans le fort ravoront eur hostage.

During a war the people of the country will sustain great losses and suffer greatly, while their leaders will lead lives of luxury in a fortified city.

Le captaine conduira grande proye,  
Sur la montagne des ennemis plus proche,  
Environne, par feu fera telle voye.  
Tous eschappez, or trente mis en broche.

A leader, surrounded by enemy soldiers, shall contrive to lead his men out of danger, except thirty who will be taken and tortured by their captors.

Le grand duc d'Albe se viendra rebeller,  
A ses grands percs fera le tradiment;  
Le grand de Guise le viendra debeller,  
Captif mene & dresse monment.

The Duke of Alba was sent to Rome by Charles V of Spain, to lend his aid to others of the Spanish Party in that city.
The sack draws near, fire, abundance of blood spilt, Pan, a great river, an enterprise by chance, Of Genoa, Nice after they shall have stayed long, Fossan, Turin, the prize shall be at Savillan.

For four years, 1555-59, there was constant fighting among various cities in Italy, especially those near the River Pau (Po).

De Langendoc, & Guienne plus de dix, Mille voudront les Alpes repasser; Grans Allobrogges marcher contre Brundis, Aquin & Bresse les viendront recasser.

A French army passing over the Alps into Italy will regret this maneuver.

Du Mont Royal naistra d'une casane, Qui due, & compte viendra tyranniser, Dresser copie de la marche Milaine, Fayence, Florence d'or & gens espouser.

Out of Montreal shall be born in a cottage, One that shall tyrannize over duke and earl, He shall raise an army in the land of the rebellion, He shall empty Fayence and Florence of their gold.

A Canadian leader, of lowly birth, shall be raised to great power and eventually assume command over men of the nobility.
By fraud a kingdom and army shall be despoiled,
The fleet shall be possessed, passages shall be made to spies,
Two signed friends shall agree together,
They shall raise up a hatred that had long been dormant.

The alliance between Hitler and Mussolini is predicted. The infiltration by propaganda, the rousing of Anti-Semitism and their "divide and conquer" technique are described.

In great regret shall the French nation be,
Their vain and light heart shall believe rashly,
They shall have neither bread, salt, wine nor beer,
Moreover, they shall be prisoners and shall suffer hunger, cold and need.

This continuation of the preceding stanza tells of conditions in France under the heel of the Axis invader.

The great pouch shall bewail and bemoan,
Having elected one, they shall be deceived,
His age shall not stay long with them,
He shall be deceived by those of his own language.

This continues the previous prediction of conditions in France, under Hitlerism; and goes on to outline the sabotaging, by the French underground movement, of the Vichy regime under Marshal Petain.
Dieu, le ciel tout le divin verbe à
l'onde,
Porte par rouges sept razes à Bizance,
Contre les oingts trois cens de Trebisonde,
Deux loix mettront, & horreur,
pluis credence.

A great disputation is to take place in Constantinople, seven priests against three hundred unbelievers.

Dix envoyez, chef de nef mettre à mort,
D'un adverty, en classe guerre ouverte;
Confusion chef, l'un se pique & mord,
Le ryn, stecades ncfs, cap dedans la norte.

A mutiny shall take place within the German Navy.

L'aisme Royal sur coursier voltigeant,
Picquer viendra si rudement courir;
Cuculle, lipce, pied dans l'estrain pliegnant,
Traine, tire, horriblement mourir.

The eldest Royal, prancing upon a horse,
Shall spur, and run fiercely,
Open mouth, the foot in stirrup, complaining,
Drawn, pulled, die horribly.

The eldest son of a King shall die a horrible death as the result of being thrown from a horse.
The leader of the French army, hoping to rout the principal phalanx, upon the pavement of Avaigne and slate, shall sink in the ground by Genoa, a strange nation.

A French General shall meet with disaster in his attempt to attack the strongest flank of the enemy. The land being strange to him, he shall lead his men into swampy territory and they shall founder and sink into the ground, and thus be routed.

In empty tuns slippery with oil and grease, before the harbor, one and twenty shall be shut, at the second watch by death they shall do great feats of arms, to win the gates, and be killed by the watch.

By a stratagem, twenty-one men shall attempt to sneak through the gates of an enemy harbor but shall fail and be killed.

The bones of the feet and hands in shackles, by a noise a house shall be long time deserted, by a dream the buried shall be taken out of the ground, the house shall be salubrious, and inhabited without noise.

A ghost shall inhabit a house, wherein a skeleton is shackled. After decent burial of the remains the house shall again be at rest.
Quand Innocent tiendra le lieu de Pierre,
Le Nizaram Sicilian se verrra,
En grands honurs, mais après il cherrra,
Dans le bourbier d’une civil guerre.

When Innocent shall hold the place of Peter,
The Sicilian Nizaram shall see himself,
In great honors, but after that he shall fall,
Into the dirt of a civil war.

This prognostication is remarkable for its clarity of wording and the exactness of its fulfillment. Setting the period of time, our first reference is to Innocent X who was elected Pope in 1644. His noted contemporary, the French Cardinal Mazarin (anagrammatically referred to here as Nizaram) was of Italian origin. Under the sponsorship of Richelieu he became a citizen of France and eventually the successor of the great Cardinal. He was one of the most powerful figures of his time and led the fortunes of France during the closing years of the Thirty Years’ War.

Lutetia in Mars, Senators in credit,
Por une unit Gaule sem troublee,
Du grand Croesus l’Horoscope prédit,
Par Saturnus, sa puissance exile.

Lutetia in Mars, Senators shall be in credit,
In a night France shall be troubled,
The Horoscope of the Great Croesus predicts,
That by Saturn his power shall be put down.

Lutetia is the Latin word for Paris. After the death of Henry IV, King of France, the Parliament of Paris began to check on the activities of various noblemen, among them the Marquis d’Ancre. His fate is described in Quatrain 1, Century VII.

Deux de poison saisis nouveaux
Dans la cuisine du grand Prince verser;
Par le souillard tous deux au fait cogneus,
Prins qui cuidoit de mort l’ainse vexer.

Two by poison provided by the new Venus,
To pour in the kitchen of the great Prince,
By the scullion the fact shall be known,
And be taken, that thought by death to vex the elder.

A woman shall provide poison, in a plot to do away with a great Prince.
A cook's boy shall discover the plot when tasting the King's dish.
Recruit of sieges, spoils and prizes, Holy day shall be changed and passed over the Pronse, Taken, made captive and not held in the triple field, Moreover, one from the bottom shall be raised to the throne.

A period of military unrest will take place, resulting in the raising of a little Corporal to the throne.

The West shall be free, and the British Isles, The discovered shall pass low, then high, Scotch Pirates shall be, who shall rebel, In a rainy and hot night.

John Paul Jones, called by the British "the Scotch Pirate and Rebel," is here referred to by Nostradamus, as is the fact that the West (America) shall be free.

The simulated stratagem shall be scarce, Death shall be in a rebellious way through the country, By the return from the Barbarian voyage, They shall exalt the Protestant entrance.

A political stratagem shall result in the triumph of the Protestants.
Vent chaut, conseil, pleurs, timidité,
De nuit au lit assailli sans les armes,
D'oppression grande calamité,
L'Epithalame covert y pleurs & larmes.

The Epithalamium, a nuptial song or poem in praise of the bride or bridegroom, is referred to here. The connected event can be gathered from the text of the stanza.

Not wind, counsel, tears, fearfulness,
He shall be assaulted in his bed by night without arms,
From that oppression shall be raised a great calamity,
The Epithalamium shall be converted into tears.
To the most invincible, most high, and most Christian King of France, Henry the Second: Michael Nostradamus, his most obedient servant and subject, wishes victory and happiness.

By reason of that singular observation, O most Christian and victorious King, my face, which had been cloudy a great while, did present itself before your immeasurable Majesty. I have been ever since perpetually dazzled, continually honoring and worshipping that day, in which I presented myself before it, as before a singular and humane Majesty. Now seeking after some occasion whereby I might make appear the goodness and sincerity of my heart and extend my acquaintance toward your most excellent Majesty, and seeing that it was impossible for me to declare it by effects, as well as because of the darkness and obscurity of my mind, even for the enlightening it did receive from the face of the greatest Monarch in the world. It was a great while before I could resolve to whom I should dedicate these three last Centuries of my Prophecies, which make the complete thousand. After I had a long time considered, I have with a great temerity made my address to your Majesty, being no way daunted by it, as the great author Plutarch related in the Life of Lycurgus, that, seeing the offerings and gifts that were sacrificed in the temples of their heathen gods, many came no more, lest the people should wonder at the expense.

Notwithstanding, seeing your royal splendor joined with an incomparable humanity, I have made my address to it, not as to the Kings of Persia, of

---

This dedicatory letter was used by Nostradamus as the preface to his second edition which contained new prophecies.

The following notation appeared, on the page preceding the above epistle, in the 1672 edition of *The Prophecies or Prognostications of Michael Nostradamus*, translated and annotated by Theophilus de Garenckeres.

Friendly Reader,

Before you read the following epistle, I would have you be warned of a few things: One is, that according to my opinion, it is very obscure and intelligible (sic) in most places, being without any just connection, and besides the obscurity of the sense, the crabbedness of the expression is such, that had not the importunity of the Book-seller prevailed, I would have left it out, but considering the respect due to Antiquity, the satisfaction we owe to curious persons, who would perhaps have thought the Book imperfect without it, we let it go, trusting to your candor and ingenuity.

231
whom to come near it was forbidden, but as to a most prudent and wise
prince. I have dedicated my nocturnal and prophetical calculations, written
rather by a natural instinct and poetical furor than by any rules of poetry;
and the most part of it written and agreeing with the years, months and
weeks, of the regions, countries and most of the towns and cities in
Europe; touching also something of Africa, and of a part of Asia, by the
change of regions that come near to those climates, and compounded in
a natural fashion. But some may answer (who hath need to blow his
nose) that the rhyme is as easy to be understood, as the sense is hard to
get at. Therefore, O most humane King, most of the prophetical stanzas
are so difficult, that there is no way to be found for the interpretation
of them. Nevertheless, being in hope of setting down the towns, cities,
and regions, wherein most of those shall happen, especially in the year
1585, and in the year 1606, beginning from this present time, which is the
14th of March, 1557.

Going further to the fulfilling of those things, which shall be in the
beginning of the seventh millesanary, according to my astronomical cal-
culation and other learning which I could reach (at which time the adversaries
of Christ and of His Church shall begin to multiply), all has been com-
posed and calculated in days and hours of election, and well disposed,
and all as accurately as was possible for me to do. And the whole "Minerva
libera et non invita," * calculating almost as much of the time that is
come, as of that which is past, comprehending it in the present time, and
what by the course of the said time shall be known to happen in all
regions punctually as it is here written, adding nothing superfluous, although
it be said "Quod de futuris non est determinata omnium veritas." ** It is
very true, Sir, that by my natural instinct given me by my progenitors, I
did think I could foretell anything; but having made an agreement
between this said instinct of mine, and a long calculation of art, and
by a great tranquility and repose of mind, by emptying my soul of all
care, I have foretold most part of these extripadehzce (by the brass
tripod), though there be many who attribute to me some things that
are no more mine than what Is nothing at all. Only the eternal God,
who is the searcher of men's hearts, being pious, just, and merciful, is the
true judge of it; If I pray to defend me from the calumny of
wicked men, who would as willingly question how all your ancient pro-
genitors, the Kings of France, have healed the disease called the Kings-
civil; how some other nations have cured the biting of venomous beasts;
others have had a certain instinct to foretell things that are to come,
and of others too tedious to be here inserted. Notwithstanding those in

* "When Minerva was free and favorable."
** "There can be no truth entirely determined for certain which concerns the future."
whom the malignancy of the wicked spirit shall not be suppressed by length of time, I hope that after my decease my work shall be in more esteem than when I was alive.

However, if I should fail in the calculation of times, or should not please some, may it please your most imperial Majesty to forgive me, protesting before God and His Saints, that I do not intend to insert anything in writing in this present Epistle that may be contrary to the true Catholic faith, while consulting the astronomical calculations, according to my learning. For the space of times of our fathers that have been before us are such, submitting myself to the correction of the most learned, that the first man Adam was before Noah, about one thousand two hundred and forty-two years, not computing the time according to the Gentile records, as Varro did, but only according to the Sacred Scriptures, taking them as a guide to my astronomical calculations, and to the best of my understanding. After Noah and the universal flood, about a thousand and fourscore years, came Abraham, who was a supreme astrologer, according to most men’s opinion, and did first invent the Chaldean letters; after that came Moses, some five hundred and fifteen or sixteen years after. And between the time of David and Moses there passed about five hundred and seventy years. After which, between the time of David and that of our Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, born of the Virgin Mary, there passed (according to some chronographers) a thousand three hundred and fifty years.

Some may object, that this calculation is not true; because it differs from that of Eusebius. And from the time of human redemption, to that of the execrable seduction of the Saracens, have passed six hundred and four and twenty years or thereabouts. From that time hitherto, it is easy to gather what times are past. If my computations be not good among all nations, however, all has been calculated by the course of the celestial bodies joined with emotion infused in me at certain loose hours, the emotion which has been handed down to me by my ancient progenitors. But the danger at this time (most excellent King) requires that such secret events should not be manifested except by an enigmatical sentence, having but one sense and only one intelligence, without having mixed with it any ambiguous or amphibological calculation. But rather under a cloudy obscurity, through a natural infusion, coming near to the sentence of one of the thousand and two Prophets, that have been since the Creation of the world, according to the calculation and Punic Chronicle of Joel: “Effundum spiritum meum super omnem carnem, et prophetabunt filii vestri, et filiae vestrae.” * But such a prophecy did proceed from the mouth of the Holy Spirit, who was the supreme and eternal power, which being

* See Joel ii.28.
come with that of the celestial bodies, has caused some of them to predict
great and wonderful things.

For my part I challenge no such thing in this place, God forbid. I
confess truly, that all comes from God, for which I give Him thanks,
honor, and praise, without having mixed anything of that divination which
proceeds à fato, but à Deo, à natura (which proceeds from fate, but from
God, and nature). And most of it is joined with the motion and course
of the celestial bodies, much as if seeing in a lens, and through a cloudy
vision, the great and sad events, the prodigious and calamitous accidents
that shall befall the worshippers. First upon the temples of God, and
secondly upon those who draw their support from earth, this draws near,
with a thousand other calamitous accidents, which shall be known in the
course of time.

For God will take notice of the long barrenness of the great Dame,
who afterwards shall conceive two principal children. But, being in danger,
she will give birth with risk at her age of death in the eighteenth year, and
not able to go beyond thirty-six, shall leave behind her three males and
one female, and he will have two who never had any of the same father.
The differences between the three brothers shall be such, though united
and agreed, that the three and four parts of Europe will tremble. By the
lesser in years shall the Christian monarchy be upheld and augmented;
sects shall rise and presently be put down again; the Ambians shall be put
back; kingdoms shall be united and new laws made. Concerning the other
children, the first shall possess the furious crowned Lions, holding their
paws upon the escutcheons. The second, well attended by the Latins,
will go so deep among the Lions, that a second trembling and furious
descent will be made, to get upon the Pyrenees Mountains. The ancient
monarchy shall not be transferred, and the third inundation of human
blood shall happen; also for a good while Mars shall not be in Lent.

The daughter shall be given for the preservation of the Church, the
dominator of it falling into the Pagan sect of the new unbelievers, and
she will have two children, one from faithfulness, and the other from
unfaithfulness, by the confirmation of the Catholic Church. The other,
who to his confusion and late repentance, shall go about to ruin her,
shall have three regions over a wide extent of leagues, that is to say, the
Roman, the German, and the Spanish, and it will take a military hand
to adequately take care of the area stretching from the 50th to the 52nd
degree of latitude. And all those remote regions north above the 48th
degree, who by vain fright shall quake, and then those of the west, south
and east shall tremble because of their power, and the power of that
what shall be done cannot be undone by warlike power. They shall be
equal in nature, but much different in faith.

After this the barren Dame, of a greater power than the second, shall
be admitted by two people, by the first made obstinate by him that had power over the others; by the second, and by the third, that shall extend his circuit to the east of Europe; there his forces will stop and be overcome, but by sea he will make his excursions into Trinacria and the Adriatic with his myrmidons. Germany shall fall, and the Barbarian Sect shall be wholly driven from among the Latins. Then the great Empire of Antichrist shall begin in the Attila, and Xerxes come down with an innumerable multitude of people, so that the coming of the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the 48th degree, shall transmigrate, driving away the abomination of the Antichrist, who made war against the royal person of the great vicar of Jesus Christ and against His Church, and His Kingdom, and reign per tempus, et in occasione temporis (for a time, and to the end of time). And before this shall precede a solar eclipse, the most dark and obscure that was since the creation of the world, till the death and passion of Jesus Christ, and from Him until now. There shall be in the mouth of October, a great revolution made, such that everybody will think that the earth has lost its natural motion and has gone down into perpetual darkness. In the spring before and after this, shall happen extraordinary changes, reversals of kingdoms, and great earthquakes; all this accompanied with the procreation of the New Babylon, a miserable prostitute large with the abomination of the first holocaust. And this shall last only seventy-three years and seven months.

Then from that stock that has been so long time barren, proceeding from the 50th degree, one will issue who will renovate all the Christian Church. Then shall be a great peace, union and concord, between some of the children of races long wandering and separated by diverse kingdoms; and such peace shall be made that the instigator and promoter of military function by diversity of religions, shall be tied to the bottom of the deep, and united to the kingdom of the furious who shall counterfeit the wise. The countries, towns, cities and provinces that had deserted their first ways to free themselves, captivating themselves more deeply, shall be secretly angry at their liberty and religion lost, and shall begin to strike from the left, to return once more to the right.

Then restoring the holiness, so long beaten down with their former writings, afterwards will come the great dog, the irresistible mastiff (war) who shall destroy all that was done before. Churches shall be built up again as before, the clergy shall be restored to its former state, until it falls back again into whoredom and luxury, and commits a thousand crimes. And being near to another desolation, when she shall be in her higher and more sublime dignity, there shall rise powers and military hands, who shall take away from her the two swords, and leave only the resemblance, after which, tired of the crookedness that is about them, the people will cause these things to straighten. Not willing to submit
unto them by the end opposite to the sharp hand that touches the ground
they shall provoke. To the branch long barren, will proceed one who
shall deliver the people of the world from that meek and voluntary
slavery; putting themselves under the protection of Mars, depriving Jupifer
of all his honors and dignities, for the free city established and seated
in another little Mesopotamia. And the chief governor shall be thrust
out of the middle, and set in the high place of the air, being ignorant of
the conspiracy of the conspirators, with the second Thrasibulus, who long
before did prepare for this thing. Then shall the impurities and abomina-
tions be objected with great shame, and made manifest to the darkness
of the veiled light, and shall cease toward the end of the change of his
kingdom, and the chief men of the Church shall be put back from the
love of God and many of them shall apostatize from the true faith.

Of the three sects (Lutheran, Catholic, and Mahometan), that which
is middlemost, by the actions of its worshippers, shall be thrown into
ruins. The first, wholly in all Europe, and the most part of Africa undone
by the third, by means of the poor in spirit, who by madness elevated
shall, through libidinous luxury, commit adultery. The people will rise
and maintain it, and shall drive away those that did adhere to the legis-
lators, and it shall seem, from the kingdoms spoiled by the Eastern men,
that God the Creator has loosed Satan from his infernal prison, to cause
to be born the great Dog and Dohan (Gog and Magog), who shall make
so great and abominable a breach in the Churches, that neither the reds
nor the whites, who are without eyes and without arms, shall not judge
of it, and their power shall be taken away from them.

Then shall there be a greater persecution against the Church than
ever was, and in the meantime shall be so great a plague, that two parts
of three in the world shall fail, so much so that no one shall be able to
know the true owners of fields and houses, and there shall happen a
total desolation to the clergy, and martial men shall usurp what shall
come from the City of the Sun, and from Malta, and from the Islands
of Hières, and the great chain of the port shall be open which takes its
name from a sea ox (Bosphorus).

A new incursion shall be made from the sea coasts, willing to deliver
the Castulan Leap from the first Mahometan taking, and the assaulting
shall not altogether be in vain, and that place where the habitation of
Abraham was, shall be assaulted by those who shall have reverence for
the Jovials. The great eastern city of Achem shall be encompassed and
assaulted on all sides by a great power of armed men. Their sea forces
shall be weakened by the western men, and to that kingdom shall happen
great desolation, and the great cities shall be depopulated, and those that
shall come in shall be comprehended within the vengeance of the wrath
of God. The Holy Sepulchre, held in great veneration for so long a time,
shall remain a great while open to the universal aspect of the heavens, sun and moon. The sacred place shall be converted into a stable for cattle small and large, and put to profane uses. O what a calamitous time shall be then for women with child! For then the principal Eastern Ruler, being for the most part moved by the Northern and Western men, shall be vanquished and put to death, beaten, and all the rest put to flight, and the children he had by many women put in prison. Then shall be fulfilled the prophecy of the Royal Prophet. "Ut audiret gemitus compeditorum, et solveret filios interemptorum." *

What great oppression shall be made then upon the princes and governors of kingdoms, and especially on those that shall live castward and near the sea, their languages intermixed with all nations. The language of the Latin nations mixed with Arabic and North African communication. All the Eastern kings shall be driven away, beaten and brought to nothing, not altogether by means of the strength of the kings of the North, and the drawing near of our age, but by means of three secretly united, seeking for death by ambushes one against another. The renewing of the triumvirate shall last seven years, while the fame of such a sect shall be spread all the world over, and the sacrifice of the holy and immaculate host shall be upheld. And then shall the lords be two in number, victorious in the North against the Eastern ones, and there shall be such a great noise and warlike tumult that all the East shall quake for fear of those two brothers of the North who are yet not brothers. And because, Sir, by this discourse, I put all things confusedly in these predictions as to the time concerning the event of them; for the account of the time which follows, very little is conformable, if at all, to that I have done before, being by astronomic rule and according to the Sacred Scriptures, in which I cannot err.

I could have set down in every quatrain the exact time in which they shall happen, but it would not please everybody, and much less the interpretation of them, till, Sir, your Majesty has granted me full power so to do, that my calumniators may have nothing to say against me. Nevertheless, reckoning the years since the creation of the world to the birth of Noah, there passed 1506 years, and from the birth of Noah to the building of the ark at the time of the universal flood, 600 years passed (whether solar years, or lunar, or mixed), for my part according to the Scriptures, I hold that they were solar. And at the end of those 600 years Noah entered into the ark to save himself from the flood, which flood was universal upon the earth and lasted a year and two months; and from the end of the flood to the birth of Abraham did pass 205 years; and from the birth of Abraham to that of Isaac did pass 100 years;
from Isaac to Jacob, sixty years; and from the time he went into Egypt until he came out of it, did pass 130 years; and from the time that Jacob went into Egypt until his posterity came out of it, did pass 430 years; and from the coming out of Egypt to the building of Solomon's Temple in the fortieth year of his reign did pass 480 years; and from the building of the Temple to Jesus Christ, according to the computations of the chronographers, did pass 490 years. And thus by this calculation, which I have gathered out of the Holy Scriptures, the whole comes to about 4173 years and eight months more or less. But since the time of Jesus Christ hitherto, I leave it because of the diversity of opinion. Having calculated these present prophecies in accordance to the order of the chain which contains the revolution, and all by astronomical rule, and according to my natural instinct; after some time, and including in it the time Saturn takes to turn to come in on the 7th of the month of April until the 25th of August; Jupiter from the 14th of June to the 7th of October; Mars from the 27th of April till the 22nd of June; Venus from the 9th of April to the 22nd of May; Mercury from the 3rd of February to the 24th of the same; afterwards from the 1st of June to the 24th of the same; and from the 25th of September to the 16th of October, Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter in Aquarius, Mars in Scorpio, Venus in Pisces, Mercury within a month in Capricorn, Aquarius in Pisces, the moon in Aquarius, the Dragon's head in Libra, the tail opposite to her sign. Following a conjunction of Jupiter and Mercury, with a quadrin aspect of Mars to Mercury, and the head of the Dragon shall be a conjunction of Sol and Jupiter; the year shall be peaceful without eclipse.

Then the beginning of that year shall see a greater persecution against the Christian Church than ever was in Africa, and it shall be in the year 1792,* at which time everyone will think it a renovation of the age. After that the Roman people shall begin to stand upright again, and to put away the obscure darkness, receiving some of its former light, but now without great divisions and continual changes. Venice, after that, with great strength and power will lift up her wings so high that she will not be much inferior to the strength of ancient Rome. And at that time great Byzantine sails, joined with the Italians by the help and power of the North, shall hinder them so that those of Crete shall not keep their faith. The ships built by the ancient martial men will keep company with them under the waves of Neptune. In the Adriatic there shall be a great discord, what was united shall be put asunder, and what was before a great city shall become a house, including the Pamphotan and Mesopotamia of Europe, in (19)45, and others to 41, 42, and 47. And

* Date of French Revolution.
in that time and those countries the infernal power shall rise against
the Church of Jesus Christ. This shall be the second Antichrist, which
shall persecute the said church and its true vicar by the means of the
power of temporal kings, who through their ignorance shall be seduced
by tongues more sharp than any sword in the hands of a madman.

The said reign of Antichrist shall not last but till the ending of
him who was born of Age, and of the other in the city of Plancus (Lyons),
accompanied by the elect of Modena, Fuley by Ferrara, maintained by
the Adriatic, Ligurians, and the proximity of the great Trinacria (Sicily).
Afterwards the Gallic Ogmion shall pass the Mount Jovis (Barcelona),
followed with such a number that even from afar off the Empire shall
be presented with its grand law, and then and for some time after, shall
be profusely spilled the blood of the innocents by the guilty raised on
high. Then by great floods the memory of those things contained in
such instruments, shall receive incalculable loss, even to the letters them-

selves. This will happen to the Northern. By the Divine Will Satan
will be bound once more, and universal peace shall be among men, and
the Church of Jesus Christ shall be free from all tribulation, although the
Azostains (debauchees) would desire to mix with the honey their pestilent
seduction. This shall happen about the seventh millenary, when the
sanctuary of Jesus Christ shall no more be trodden down by the unbelievers
that shall come from the North. The world will then be near its great
conflagration, although by the calculations of my prophecies, the course
of time goes much further.

In the epistle that some years ago I dedicated to my son Caesar Nos-
tradamus, I have openly enough declared some things without prog-
nosticating. But here, Sir, are comprehended many great and wonderful
events, which those that come after us shall see. And during the said
astrological computation, in harmony with the Sacred Scriptures, the
persecution of the clergy shall have its beginning in the power of the
Northern Kings joined by the Eastern ones. And that persecution shall
last eleven years, or a little less, at which time the chief Northern king
shall fail, which years being ended, shall come in his stead a united
Southern one, who shall yet more violently persecute the clergy of the
Church for the space of three years by the apostolical seduction of one
that shall have absolute power over the militant Church of God. The
holy people of God and keepers of His law, and all order of religion, shall
be grievously persecuted and afflicted, so much that the blood of the
true ecclesiastical men shall flow all over. One of these horrid kings shall
be praised by his followers for having spilt more human blood of the
innocent clergymen than anybody has done to wine. The said king shall
commit incredible crimes against the Church; human blood shall run
through public streets and Churches, water coming from an impetuous
rain. Next, rivers shall be red with blood. In a sea fight the sea shall be red, so that one king will say to another, “Bellis rubuit navalibus aequor.” * After that in the same year, and those following, shall happen the most horrible pestilence, caused by the famine preceding, and so great tribulations as ever did happen since the first foundation of the Christian Church throughout all the Latin regions, some marks remaining in some countries under Spain.

Then the third Northern king (Russia?), hearing the complaint of the people of his principal title, shall raise up so great an army, shall go through the limits of his last ancestors and progenitors, that they will all be set up again in their first state. The great Vicar of the Cope shall be restored in his former estate, but desolate and altogether forsaken, shall then go back to the sanctuary that was destroyed by Paganism, when the Old and New Testament will be thrust out and burnt. After that shall the Antichrist be the infernal prince. And in this last era all the kingdoms of Christianity and also of the unbelievers shall quake for the space of years, and there shall be more grievous wars and battles; towns, cities, castles and other buildings shall be burnt, desolated and destroyed with a great effusion of vestal blood, married women and widows ravished, sucking children dashed against the walls of towns, and so many evils shall be committed by the means of the infernal prince, Satan, that almost the entire world shall be undone and desolate.

Before these events many unusual birds shall cry through the air, crying, “Huy, huy.” (“Now, now.”) A little while after they shall vanish. After this shall have lasted a good while, there shall be renewed a reign of Saturn and a golden age. God the Creator shall say, hearing the affliction of His people, Satan shall be put and tied in the bottom of the deep, and there shall begin an age of universal peace between God and man. The ecclesiastical power shall return in force and Satan shall be bound for the space of a thousand years, and then shall be loosed again.

All these figures are justly fitted by the Sacred Scriptures to the celestial things, that is to say, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, and others joined with them, as may be seen more at large in some of my quatrains. I would have calculated it more deeply, and coordinated one with the other, but seeing, O most excellent King, that some stand ready to censure me, I shall now withdraw my pen to its nocturnal repose.

* “The sea blushed red with the blood of naval fights.”
solos amplissimo ct Christianissimo Regis nomine, et ad quem summa totius religionis auctoritas deferatur dignus esse videare." * But I shall only beseech you, O most merciful King, by your singular and prudent goodness, to understand rather the desire of my heart, and the earnest desire I have to obey your most excellent Majesty, ever since my eyes were so near to your royal splendor, than the greatness of my word can attain to or deserve.

Faciebat Michael Nostradamus
Solone Petrai Provinciae

From Salon this 27th June, 1558

* "So many things, O most potent King of all, of the most remarkable kind are to happen soon, that I neither would nor could incorporate them all into this epistle; but in order to intelligently comprehend certain facts, a few horrible fated events must be set down in extract, although your amplitude and humanity toward mankind is so great, as is your piety to God, that you alone seem worthy of the great title of the most Christian King, and to whom the highest authority in all religion should be deferred."
Pau, nay, loron plus feu qu'a sang sera,
Laude nager, fuir grand aux suatrez,
Les aggassas entice refusen,
Pampon, Durance, les tiendrm encarez.

Pau, nay, loron, more in fire their blood shall be,
Seen to swim, great ones shall run to their surreys,
The aggassas shall refuse the entry,
Pampon, Durance shall keep them enclosed.

This seemingly obscure and unintelligible quatrain conceals a complex play on words by means of which Nostradamus predicts the advent of Napoleon, viz., nay-pau-loron.

Condon & Aux & autour de Mirande,
Je voy du ciel feu qui les environne,
Sol, Mars, conjoint au Lion, puis Marmande,
Foudre, grand guerre, mur tombe dans Garonne.

Condon and Aux, and about Mirande,
I see a fire from heaven that surrounds them,
Sol, Mars, in conjunction with the lion, and then Marmande
Lightning, great war, wall falls into the Garonne.

Cities in France are named, all of which will suffer much military destruction.
In the strong castle of Vigilanne and Resviers,
Shall be kept close the youngest son of Nancy,
Within Turin, the first shall be burnt up,
When Lyons shall be overwhelmed with sorrow.

Contemporary politics, that loomed large at the time but which have since lost their significance, are here recorded.

Within Monaco the Cock shall be received,
The Cardinal of France shall appear,
By Logarion Roman shall be deceived,
Weakness to the Eagle, and strength to the Cock shall grow.

Monaco, then an Italian possession, admitted the French for the first time, persuaded by the policy of Cardinal Richelieu, the Gallic Cock being the gainer thereby.

A brilliantly adorned temple shall appear,
The lamp and wax candle of Borne and Bretucil,
For Lucerne the canton is turned,
When the great Cock shall be seen in his coffin.

After the death of a French King the glory of France will be at its zenith.
A thundering light at Lyons appearing.
Brightly, Malta instantly shall be put out.
Sardon shall treat Mauris deceitfully.
From Geneva to London, the Cock a pretended treason.

Tremendous aerial bombardments shall devastate France and extend even to Malta and Sardinia. The French shall pretend to be unfaithful to Geneva and London.

Verceil, Milan shall give intelligence.
In the Ticin shall the peace be made.
Run through Seine water, blood, fire through Florence,
Only one shall fall from top to bottom making friends.

Italian cities in northern Italy shall make peace with the French; only one person shall suffer by this act.

Near Linterne, enclosed within the farms,
Chivas shall drive the plot for the Eagle,
The elect dismissed, he and his men shut up,
Within Turin, the bride raped and carried away.

Linterne and Chivas are small towns in Italy. In a plot to gain power, the local government will be overcome and the prize seized.
While the Eagle and Cock at Savonna
Shall be united, Sea, Levant and Hungary,
The army at Naples, Palermo, Mark of Ancona,
Rome, Venice, cry because of a horrid barb.

The American Eagle and the French Cock shall be in a united campaign against the Italians, Hungarians, etc., and the Italian armies shall be in great distress because of a new and punishing weapon used against them.

A great stink shall come forth from Lausanne,
So that no one shall know the origin of it,
They shall put out all the foreigners,
Fire seen in heaven, a strange people defeated.

The presages contained in this quatrain are now faits accomplis, written with a bloody pen on the pages of History. The Conference of Lausanne is predicted and the signing of many diplomatic instruments, including the Treaty of Peace itself. Cynically Nostradamus refers to the “stink that shall come forth from Lausanne,” indicating the cynicism of the participants; he even shows the blind faith with which these documents were accepted by the people of the world. He foretells that the “peace” shall be short-lived; that minorities shall be persecuted; that the fires of war shall be rekindled and again sweep over the earth.

Infinite number of people shall appear at Vicenza,
Without force, fire shall burn in the basilick,
Near Lunage the great one of Valencia shall be defeated,
When Venice by death shall be piqued.

Basilick is the name of an old Italian fort which was heavily fortified by cannon. The sense of this verse then is that Italy will be engaged in a war.
Apparoistra aupres de Bufalore
L'haute & procere entre dedans Milan,
L'Abbe de Foix avec ceux de Saint Maure,
Feront la torbe habillez en vilain.

Near the Bufalore shall appear
The high and tall, come into Milan,
The Abbot of Foix with those of Saint Maure,
Shall make the deceit, being clothed like a villain.

Foix and St. Mauve are towns in France. This concerns a debate among the clergymen of these communities.

The crossed brother through unbridled love,
Shall cause Bellerophon to be killed by Praytus,
Meet to thousand years, the women frantic,
The drink being drunk, both after that shall perish.

Bellerophon was a hero of Greek mythology. He fell from his steed Pegasus and perished, while attempting to fly to heaven.

The great credit, of gold, of silver, great abundance,
Shall blind honor by lust,
The offense of the adulterer shall be known,
Which shall come to his great dishonor.

A period of inflation accompanied by laxity of morals shall sweep the civilized world.
Towards the North great endeavours by a masculine woman,
To trouble Europe, and almost all the world,
The two eclipses shall be put to flight,
And shall reinforce life, and death to the Poles.

Catherine the Great, 1729–96, Empress of Russia, is here indicated. She was a disciple and friend of the Encyclopaedists, especially of Voltaire, and although she started out with the intention of following their principles in the matters of domestic reform, it was short-lived and completely shattered by the advent of the French Revolution. During her reign she engineered the shameless partitions of Poland, to the great detriment of that nation.

In the place where Jason carried his ship to be built,
So great a flood shall be and so sudden,
That there shall be neither place nor land to save themselves,
The waves shall climb upon the Olympic Fesulan.

Mount Olympus, the mythical home of the gods, is where Jason built his ship, for the Argonauts’ voyage. The sense of this stanza is that an inexorable movement shall engulf all those in authority and a new order be created.

Those that were at ease shall be put down,
The world shall be put in trouble by three brothers,
The maritime city shall be seized by its enemies,
Hunger, fire, blood, plague, and double of all evils.

Social conditions are to change; world wide repercussions with an abundance of misfortunes shall beset all, due to the machinations of three brothers.
De Flore issue de sa mort sera
cause,
Un temps devant par jeusne & vi-
celle bucyre,
Car les trois lys luy feront telle
pause,
Par son fruit sauve comme chair
crue mueyre.

Issued from Flori, shall be the
cause of her death,
A time before, by fasting and stale
drink,
For the three lilies, shall make her
such a pause,
Saved by her fruit, as raw flesh
dead.

The three lilies represent the Fleur de Lys, symbol of France. After
a period of want and suffering France will be succored by the sacrifices of
her patriots.

A soustenir la grand cappe troublee,
Pour l’esclaircir les rouges marche-
ront,
De mort famille sem presque acca-
blee,
Les rouges rouges, le rouge assom-
meront.

To maintain up the great troubled
cloak,
The red ones shall march to clear
it,
A family shall be almost crushed
to death,
The red reds, shall knock down
the red one.

A conspiracy of cardinals against the Pope is here described.

Le faux message par election teinte,
Courn par urban rompue pache ar-
reste,
Voix aceptes, de sang chapelle
tainte,
Et a un autre l’empire contrainte.

The false message, by a fraudulent
election,
Shall be stopped from going about
the town,
Voices shall be bought, and a
chapel tinted with blood,
By another, who contests the rule.

By bribery a fraudulent rumor shall be perpetrated, and a bloody
struggle will arise in the church.
In the Port of Agda, three ships shall enter, carrying with them infection and pestilence. Going beyond the bridge, they shall carry away thousands. At the third resistance the bridge shall be broken.

Agda, a city in France, shall be the entering point for foreign propaganda, eventually conquering the country thereby.

Gorsan, Narbonne, by the salt shall give notice, To Tucham, the grace Perpignan betrayed, The red city will not give consent to it, By high Voldrap, gray life ended.

French cities are named; by an edict from the “red city” (Rome) help will be given to their inhabitants.

Letters found in the Queen’s coffers, No superscription, no name of author, By the police shall be concealed the offers, So that no one shall know who shall be the lover.

The affair of The Diamond Necklace, involving Cagliostro, the master swindler, Cardinal Rohan, and the Queen of France, is here indicated.
Lieutenant a l'entree de l'huys
Assommer la grand de Perpignan,
En se cuidant sauver a Montperruis,
Sera deceu bastard de Lusiguan.

The lieutenant shall at the entrance of the door,
Knock down the great one of Perpignan,
Thinking to save himself at the mountain stuits,
And the bastard of Lusignan shall be deceived.

Perpignan, at the frontier between Spain and France, shall be the scene of many disgraceful events.

Coeur de l'amant ouvert d'amour furtive,
Dans le ruisseau fem ravir la Dame,
Le demy mal contrefem lascive,
Le pere a deux privera corps de l'ame.

The lover's heart, being by a furtive love
Shall cause the lady to be ravished in the brook,
The lascivious shall counterfeit half a discontent,
The father shall deprive them both of their souls.

A father, discovering his mistress and his son in a compromising situation, shall kill both of them.

De Carones trouvez en Barcelonie,
Mys descouers, lieu terrouers & ruyne,
Le grand qui tient ne voudra Pampelonie,
Par l'abbaye de Montferrat bruyne.

From Carons found in Barcelona,
Found discovered, in place of soil and ruin,
The great that hold, will not Pampelonie,
By the abbey of Montserrat, a fine rain.

This evidently refers to the discovery of some sort of plant, which eventually becomes one of the staple foods of the poor people of Europe.
27 The way Auxelle, one arch upon another, Being brave and gallant put out the iron vessel, The writing of the Emperor, the Phoenix, In it shall be seen, what nowhere else is.

The return of Napoleon from Elba is here compared to the rising of the phoenix from its ashes.

28 The idols swollen with gold and silver, Which after the rape were thrown into the lake and fire, Being discovered after the putting out of the fire, Shall be written in marble, precepts being inserted.

An incident of antiquity is described here: the stealing of gold and silver idols from a temple, their desecration by fire and water; and the subsequent erection of a marble monument inscribed in their honor.

29 At the fourth pillar where they sacrifice to Saturn, Shaken by an earthquake and a flood, A funeral urn shall be found under that Saturnin edifice, Full of gold, stolen, and then returned.

A funeral urn, in which the ancient Romans kept the ashes of their great ones, shall be uncovered by an upheaval, but gold will be found in it instead.
Within Toulouse not far from Beluzer,
Digging a well, for the palace of spectacle,
A treasure found that shall vex everyone,
In two parcels and near the Basacle.

In Toulouse, in the industrial part of the city called the Basacle, a Pandora's box will be found.

The first great fruit the Prince of Pesquier,
But he shall become very cruel and malicious,
He shall lose his fierce pride in Venice,
And shall be put to evil by the young Turks.

Pescaire, a town near Naples, will be the birthplace of a statesman, Rising to power at an early age, he will become arrogant and over-confident, At the height of his career he will be killed in a duel with a Turk.

Take heed, O French King, of thy nephew,
Who shall cause that thine only son,
Shall be murdered making a vow to Venus,
Accompanied with three and six.

Napoleon III, nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte, is referred to here; the significance being the complete disintegration of Napoleonic prestige under his reign.
Le grand maistra de Veronne & Vincenza,
Qui portera un surnom bien indigne,
Qui a Venise voudra faire vengeance,
Luy mesme prins homme du guet & signe.

The great one of Verona and Vincenza shall be born,
Who shall bear a very unworthy name,
Who shall endeavor at Venice to avenge himself,
But he shall be taken by a policeman.

Another reference to Mussolini, this retells the sordid details of his ignoble fate.

Apres victoire du Lion au Lion,
Sur la montagne de Jura Secatomebe,
Délues, & brodes septiesme million,
Lyon, Ulme a Mausol mort & tombe.

After the victory of the Lion against the Lion,
Upon the mountain of Jura, Hecatomebe,
Of them decorated, the seventh million,
Lyons, Ulme fall dead at Mausol.

The mention of places in Switzerland, France, Germany, and the word "lion" taken as meaning Great Britain, we believe that these things in connection with the phrases "seventh million" and "fall dead" refer to the world wars and their casualties.

Dedans l'entree de Garonne & Blaye,
Et la forest non loing de Damazan,
Du Marsaves géées, puis gresle & bize,
Dordonois gelle par erreur de Mezan.

Within the entrance of Garonne and Blaye,
And the forest not far from Damazan,
Of Marsaves frosts, then hail and north wind,
Dordonois frozen by the error of Mezan.

This describes an unusually bad winter in Europe—rivers frozen solid, terrible winds and hailstorms raging throughout the land.
Sera commis contre Oinde a Duche,
Se Saulne, & saint Aubin & Belouve,
Pavei de marbre, de tous loing espluche,
Non Bleteran resister & chef d'oeuvre.

The Duke shall be committed against Oinde,
Of Saulne and Saint Aubin and Belouve,
To have with marble and of towers well picked,
Not Bleteran to resist, and master stroke.

In these latter-day prophecies, we find a few obscure and unintelligible verses. This quite apparently is one of them.

Le forteresse aupres de la Thamise,
Cherrn par lors, le Roy dedans serre,
Aupres du pont sem veu en chemise,
Un devant mort, puis dans le fort barre.

The fortress near the Thames,
Shall fall, then the King that was kept within
Shall be seen near the bridge in his shirt,
One dead before, then in the fort kept close.

The execution of Charles I of England is here predicted. He was beheaded in the city of London on January 30, 1649.

Le Roy de Bloys dans Avignon regner,
Un autre fois le peuple emonopole,
Dedans le Rhone par murs fera baigner,
Jusques a cinq, le dernier pres de Nolle.

The King of Blois in Avignon shall reign,
Another time the people do murmur,
He shall cause in the Rhone to be bathed through the walls,
As many as five, the last shall be near Nole.

A King of France shall occupy Avignon, a city in France belonging to a Pope. Some of the inhabitants, objecting to this seizure, shall be thrown over the city walls into the river.
Qu’aura est par prince Bizantin,  
Serà tollu par prince de Tholose,  
Lay foy de Foix, par le chef Tholentin,  
Luy faillira ne refusant l’espouse.

What shall have been by a Byzantine prince,  
Shall be taken away by the prince of Tholose,  
The faith of Foix by the chief Tholentin,  
Shall fail him, not refusing the spouse.

The French shall occupy territory in the Near East, formerly ruled by the Mohammedans.

Le sang du juste par Taur & la Donade,  
Pour se venger contre les Saturnins  
Au nouveau lac plongeront la Mainade,  
Puis marcheront contre les Albanins.

The blood of the just by Taur and Donade,  
To avenge themselves against the Saturnins,  
In the new lake shall plunge the Mainade,  
Then shall march against the Albanins.

It is an almost impossible task to attempt to place geographically the cities and people named, since they bear no resemblance to any known historical references. The event evidently pertains to a quarrel and a revenge.

Estre sera Renard ne sonnant moi,  
Faisant le saint public, vivant pain d’orge,  
Tyrannizer après tant un cop,  
Mettant la pied des plus grands sur la gorge.

A fox shall be elected that said nothing,  
Making a public saint, living with barley bread,  
Shall tyrannize after upon a sudden  
And put his foot upon the throat of the greatest.

A prediction regarding a Pope to be elected, who, reputedly a saint, after attaining power shall be a great tyrant.
Par avarice, par force & violence, Viendra vexer les siens chefs d'Orleans, Pres Saint Memire assault & resistance, Mort dans sa tente, diront qu'il dort leauns.

At St. Memire, a French town, a mutiny against the tyrannical local government chiefs shall result in the murder of one of them. To protect the murderer, the inhabitants shall, for a long time, attempt to conceal the body from the authorities.

Par le decide de deux choses bastars, Nepveu du sang occupera le regne, Dedans lectore seront les coups de dards, Nepveu par pleine l'enseigno.

A forecast of conditions in France, during a period of unrest, when low-born persons shall seize power.

Le procree naturel l'Ogmion, De sept a neuf du chemin destorner, A roy de longue & amy au my hom, Doit a Navarre fort de Pau prosterner.

An illegitimate son of a great monarch shall attempt to murder the king.
La main escharpe & la jambe bandee,
Louis puisue de palais partim,
Au mot du guet la mort sera tardee,
Puis dans le temple a Pasques saignera.

The hand on a scarf and the leg bandaged,
The younger Louis shall depart from the palace,
At the watchword his death shall be protracted,
Then afterwards at Easter he shall bleed in the temple.

The younger, meaning the last great one of the line of Kings named Louis (Louis XVI), shall be executed.

Pol Mensolce mourra trois lieues du Rhone,
Fuis les deux prochains Tarare destrois;
Car Mars forra le plus horrible throsne,
De coq. & d'aigle, de France freres trois.

Paul Mensolce shall die leagues from the Rhone,
Avoid the two straits near the Tarara,
For Mars shall keep such a horrible throne,
Of cock and eagle, of France three brothers.

Paul Mensolce is warned to avoid the roads to Mt. Tarare, as they are infested with thieves and murderers.

Lac Trasmenian portera tesmoignage,
Des conjurez serez dedans Perouse,
Un despolle contrefera le sage,
Tuant Tecdesq de Sterne & Minuse.

Trasmenian Lake shall bear witness,
Of the conspirators shut up in Perugia,
A Des Polle shall simulate the prudent,
Killing Germans of Sterne and Minuse.

A reference to the victory of Hannibal at Lake Trasimenus near the town of Perugia, Italy.
Saturn en Cancer, Jupiter avec Mars,
Dedans Février, Caldondon, savellette,
Sault, Castallon, assaillie de trois pars;
Pres de Verbiesque, conflit mortelle guerre.

The oft-repeated warning of a great war is here contained.

Saturn au beuf, Jove en l'eau, Mars en fleische,
Six de Février mortalite donner,
Ceux de Tardaigne a Bruges si grand breche,
Qu'a Ponterose chef Barbarin mourra.

The event indicated shall occur under the influence of these planets, when Saturn is in Taurus, Jupiter in Aquarius, and Mars in Sagittarius, by the death of the chief Barbarin is meant the death of Pope Urban VIII.

La pestilence l'entour de Capadille,
Une autre faim pres de Sagone s'appreste
Le chevalier bastard de bon senille,
Au grand de Thunes tara tranche la teste.

The plague shall be round about Capadillo,
Another famine cometh near to that of Sagone,
The knight bastard of the good old man,
Shall cause the great one of Tunis to be beheaded.

Plague and famine shall cause great suffering in both Italy and Spain. Political unrest will set in during this time of stress.
Le Bizantin faisant oblation,
'Apres avoir Corduue a soy reprins;
Son chemin long, repos pamplation,
Mer passant pray par la Cologne priusse.

The Byzantin, making an offering,
After he hath taken Cordova to himself again,
His road long, rest, contemplation,
Crossing the sea hath a prey by Cologne.

The reference here is to the abdication of Charles V, King of Spain. He retired to a small house on the grounds of a monastery and spent the last years of his life in study and contemplation.

Le roy de Bloys Avignon regner,
D'Amboise & seme viendra le long de Lyudre,
Ongle a Poitiers saintes ailes ruyner
Devant Bony.

The King of Blois shall reign in Avignon,
He shall come from Amboise and Seine, along the Linden,
A nail at Poitiers shall ruin his holy wing,
Before Bony.

One must delve deeply into this quatrain to gather its full meaning. It depicts the phenomenal rise of Napoleon, and even refers to the unprecedented procedure of the Pope's journey to Paris to crown Napoleon as Emperor.

Dedans Bologne voudra Inver ses fautes,
Il ne pourra au temple du soleil,
Il volera faisant choses si hautes,
En hierarchie n'en fut on en pareil.

Within Boulogne, he shall want to wash himself of his faults,
In the church of the sun, but he shall not be able,
He shall fly, doing things too high,
That in the hierarchy was never the like.

This predicts that Cardinal Richelieu, who attained greater secular heights than any other man of the church, shall wish to go on a holy pilgrimage, but shall defer it too long and shall be prevented from doing so by his death.
Under the pretense of a treaty of marriage,
A magnanimous act shall be done
by Henry the Great,
St. Quentin and Arrows, recovered
in the journey,
Of Spaniards shall be made a
second Macelin bench.

A King of France, Henry the Great, through a pretended treaty of marriage, shall acquire new territories. The word Macelin is from the Latin word Macellum which means shambles. And the meaning here is that there will be a war and subsequent havoc in Spain.

Between two rivers he shall find himself shut up,
Tuns and casks put together to pass over,
Eight bridges broken, the chief at last in prison,
Perfect children shall have their throats cut.

A commander of an army, about to launch an attack, shall be temporarily stopped by the destruction of all bridges across the river near which the enemy is encamped. Causing a pontoon bridge to be built, he and his men will cross over and by a surprise attack will overcome and capture the enemy.

The weak party shall occupy the ground,
Those of the high places shall make horrible cries,
It shall trouble the great flock in the right corner,
He falleth near D. nebro discovereth the writings.

The continuing struggles between "left" and "right" political parties are here predicted. The obscurely worded last line leads us to believe that Nostradamus purposely wished to withhold his views as to the ultimate outcome.
De soldat simple parviendra en empire,
De robe courte parviendra à la longue,
Vaillant aux armes, en église ou plus pire,
Vexer les prêtres comme l'eau fait l'esponge.

From a simple soldier, he shall come to have supreme command,
From a short gown he shall come to a long one,
Valiant in arms, no worse man in the church,
He shall vex the priests, as water does a sponge.

A perfect picture of Oliver Cromwell: From a simple soldier he rose to be Lord Protector; from a student in the university he became a graduate of Oxford; and as for vexing the clergy, there was no one of his day who caused them more trouble.

Regne on querelle aux trêves divise,
Prendre les armes & le nom Britannique,
Titre d'Anglican sera tard advise,
Surpris de nuit, mener à l'air Gallique.

A kingdom in dispute and divided between the brothers,
To take the arms and the British name,
And the English title, he shall advise himself late.
Surprised in the night and carried into the French air.

This predicts the abdication of King Edward VIII, and the accession to the throne of his brother, Duke of York, who became George VI.

Par deux fois haut, par deux fois mis a bas,
L'Orient aussi l'Occident foiblit,
Son adversaire après plusieurs combats,
Par mer chasse au besoin laillant.

Twice set up high, and twice brought down,
The East also the West shall weaken,
His adversary after many fights,
Expelled by sea, shall fail in need.

The role of Germany in World Wars I and II is predicted. Both times the goal of that country was world domination, and both times she was defeated by the combined efforts of East and West.
The first in France, the first in Romania,
By sea and land to the English and Paris,
Wonderful deeds by that great company,
By ravishing, Terax shall ruin Norlars.

The rapidity of the Nazi expansion (the “blitz” technique) both East and West during the dark days of World War II, the wonderful yet vain resistance of the conquered peoples, the ravishing of the countries—all is here prognosticated.

Never by the discovering of the day
I shall attain to the scepter bearing sign,
Till all his martial trials be settled,
Carrying to the cock, a gift from Der Tag of misery.

Three factors in this verse—the use of the alien word “Tag,” the warning of war, and the reference to the “Cock” (France)—lead us to believe that here is a prognostication of the now infamous words “Der Tag,” which was Germany’s rallying cry for the day of vengeance and hoped-for triumph over the democracies.

When one shall see spoiled the holy temple,
The greatest of the Rhone, and sacred things profaned,
From them shall come so great a pestilence,
That the King being unjust shall not condemn them.

When the city of Lyons, the greatest on the Rhone River, is invaded and pillaged, a pestilence will descend upon the city, destroying both inhabitants and invaders.
When the adulterer wounded without a blow,
Shall have murdered the wife and son by spite,
The woman knocked down, shall strangle the child,
Eight taken prisoners, and stifled without tarrying.

A tragic story is told here, of an adulterer who, through his philandering, contracts a contagious disease and in turn infects his wife and child. Being upbraided by his wife, he attempts to murder her and his son and then flees from the scene. She, dying, strangles her child. Without attempting to investigate the facts of the case, eight innocent persons are hanged for these two murders.

In the Islands the children shall be transported,
'The two of seven shall be in despair,
'Those of the company shall be supported by Nom pelle taken, avoid the hope of the league.

Two royal children (of a family of seven) shall be exiled from their country, and despite the attempts of a current movement to recall them, they shall not return for many years.

The old man frustrated of his chief hope,
He shall attain to the head of the empire,
Twenty months he shall keep the kingdom with great power,
Tyrant, cruel, and leaving a worse one.

Louis XVIII, long frustrated in his ambition to rule France, finally gained the throne in 1814 (at the age of 59) after the downfall of Napoleon.
Quand l'ecriture D. M. trouvée,
Et cave antique a lamp descouverte,
Loy, Roy & Prince Ulpian esproutinee,
Pavillon Royne & Duc sous la couverte.

Nostradamus here predicts the event of the rediscovery of his writings and the great new meanings that will be found contained in them.

Par, Car, Nersas, a ruine grand discord,
Ne l'un ne l'autre n'a aura election,
Nersas du people amm amour & concorde,
Ferrara, Collone grand protection.

A great variance of opinion shall lead to strife over the election of a Pope, and as a result the two leading candidates will be defeated and a hitherto unknown will gain that high honor.

Vieux Cardinal par le jeune deceu,
Hors de sa charge se vern desarme,
Aires ne monstres double soit apercu,
Et l'Aqueduct, et le Prince embaume.

An old Cardinal, by a young one shall be deceived,
And shall see himself out of his position,
Aires do not show, a double strength perceived,
And the Aqueduct, and the embalmed Prince.

Intrigue and vying for power shall flourish among Princes of the Church, and French cities will take sides in the struggle.
Aupres du jeune se vieux Auge baisser,
Et le viendra sur monter a la fin;
Dix ans esgaux aux plus vieux rabaisser,
De trois deux l’un huitiesme Seraphin.

Near the young one the old angel shall bow,
And shall at last overcome him,
Ten years equal, to make the old one stoop,
Of three, two, one, the eighth a Seraphin.

An old man (referred to as an angel) shall humbly defer to a young man, even though he is aware that he is being cheated. After ten years the old one shall turn upon and overcome the young villain. (The mythical allusions in the last line seem to have no particular meaning.)

Il entrera vilain, meschant, infame
Tyrannisant la Mesopotamie
Tous amis fait d’adulterine dame,
Terre horrible noir de physiognomie.

He shall come in villain, wicked, infamous,
To tyrannize Mesopotamia,
He maketh all friends by an adulterous lady,
Foul, horrid, black, in his physiognomy.

The country near Babylon shall be terrorized by a person of the Negro race.

Croistra le nombre si grand des Astronomes,
Chasscz, bannis & livres censurez,
L’an mil six cens & sept par sacres glomes,
Quo nul aux sacres ne seront assurez.

The number of Astronomers shall grow so great,
Drivon away, banished, books censured,
The year one thousand six hundred and seven years by Glomes,
That none shall be secure in sacred places.

Nostradamus dates all events from A.D. 325 (Council of Nicaea); thus 1607 plus 325 equals 1932. On January 30, 1933 Hitler became Chancellor of Germany, ushering in the era of the burning of books, the banishment of men of science, religion and art, the crushing of all culture that did not concur with Nazi doctrines.
Champ Perusin O l'énorme défaite
Et le conflit tout auprès de Ravenne,
Passage sacré lors qu'on fest la feste,
Vainqueur vaincu, cheval manger Ravenne.

Perugia and Ravenna are cities in Italy, where a decisive battle will be fought on a holiday.

Soldat barbare le grand roy frapper,
In justement non eslongue de mort,
L'avare mere du fait cause sera,
Conjurateur & regne en grand remort.

The meaning is so plain, that to interpret it would be superfluous.

En terre neuve bien avant Roy entre,
Pendant subges luy viendront faire accueil,
Sa perfidie aura tel rencontre,
Qu'aux citadins lieu de feste & receuil.

An unpopular ruler shall die while on tour in a conquered land. The citizens shall be joyful thereat.
Le père & fils seront meurtris ensemble,
Le préfet dehors son pavillon
La menace à Tours du fils ventre aura ensile,
Cache verdure de lucilles papillon.

The father and son shall be murdered together,
The governor shall be so in his tent,
At Tours the mother shall be got with child by her son,
Conceal the greenness with butterfly leaves.

This depicts murder, violence and incest in the city of Tours—and the fruit of the incest shall be strangled at birth and secretly buried, the small grave covered with grass and leaves and left forever unmarked.

Plus Macelin que Roy en Angleterre,
Lieu obscur ne par force aura l'empire,
Lasche, sans foi, sans loy, seigneur terre,
Son temps s'approche si près que je souspire.

More Macelin than King in England,
Born in obscure place, by force shall rule the empire,
Of loose morals, without faith, without law, the ground shall bleed.
His time is drawing so near that I sigh.

Macelin is from the Latin word Macellum, meaning shambles. A ruler of England is to come, who will be one of the world’s worst tyrants and will bring about the near ruin of his country.

L'Antechrist trois bien trois amis chillez,
Vingt et sept ans sanguine sa guerre,
Les heretiques morts; captifs exilez,
Son corps humain eau rouge, gresler terre.

By Anti-Christ, three shall be brought to nothing,
His war shall last seven and twenty years,
The heretics dead, prisoners exiled, exiled,
Blood, human body, water made red, earth shrunk.

In 1918, defeated Germany (Anti-Christ) laid the foundations for her dream of world conquest, which came to an end exactly as Nostradamus predicted, twenty-seven years later in 1945.
Un Bragamas avec la langue torte
Viendra des dieux rompre le sanctuaire,
Aux heretiques il ouvrira la porte,
En suscitant l'eglise militaire.

The word "Bragamas" denotes a braggart, and the meaning of the verse is that he shall cause great harm to God's sanctuary (the Roman Catholic Church) by his boastful and false claims of great power.

Qui par fer pere perdra, nay de Nonnaire,
De gorgon sur la fera sang per-letant,
En terre estrange fera si tout de taire,
Qui bruslera luy mosme & son entante.

The reference here is to a man of ruthlessness and cunning who, by these traits, shall gain power over a great country. Suppressing all individual opinion and freedom of speech, he shall rule with an all-powerful hand.

Des innocens le sang de vetue & vierge,
Tant de mauz facts par moyen de grand Roge,
Saints simulachres trempes en ardant cierge,
De frayeur crainte ne verrra nul que boge.

The blood of the innocent widow and virgin,
Much evil committed by the means of that great rogue,
Holy images, dipped in burning wax candles,
For fear, nobody shall be seen to stir.

A band of marauders shall roam the countryside, despoiling the innocent. Church property shall be unsafe and the populace shall be in great fear.
The new empire in desolation,
Shall be changed from the Northern Pole,
The commotion shall come from Italy,
To trouble the undertaking, tributary to Phillip.

The empire of Germany shall be laid waste by invaders from both the north and south. Spain, her spiritual ally, shall be troubled at the same time.

Long devourer, dry, cringing and fawning,
In conclusion shall have nothing, but leave to be gone,
Piercing poison and letters in his collar,
Shall be seized, escape and in danger.

This depicts the downfall, capture and escape of a tyrant, before whom people had cringed in fear for many years. Although he is never apprehended, he lives out his years in constant fear and danger and dies a miserable death.

The Venetians (Zara) shall take the Island of Tenedos, near Constantinople, without loss of life on either side.
Paterne aura de la Sicile eric,
Tous les aprests due Goulphre de
Trieste,
Qui s'entendra jusques la Trin-
cria,
De tant de voiles, fuy, fuy, l'hor-
rrible peste.

There seems to be a misspelling here in the word Paterno. We believe it refers to Palermo, and warns of a plague that shall strike around that vicinity.

Entre Bayonne & Sainte Jean de
Lux,
Sera pose de Mars le promottoire;
Aux Iannix d'Aquilon, Nanar hos-
tera Lux,
Puis suffoque au lict sans adjutoire.

Between Bayonne and St. Jean of
Lux,
Shall be put down the promoting
of Mars,
From the Iannix of the North,
Nanar shall take away Lux,
Then shall be suffocated in bed
without help.

After many years of war between France and Spain, peace was declared and a marriage arranged between the King of France and the Infanta of Spain. The last two lines have no significance and we believe they were put in merely to make up the rhyme.

Par Arnani, Tholose, Ville Fran-
quco,
Bande infinie par le Mont Adrian,
Passe riviere, butin par pont la
planque,
Bayonne enter tous Bichoro criant.

By Arnani, Toulouse and Ville-
franche,
An infinite number of people by
Mont Adrian,
Cross rivers, noise upon the bridges
and planks,
Come all into Bayonne crying
Bichoro.

“Bichoro” is an old French word for Victory. Bayonne, on the border of Spain, shall be successfully invaded by the French.
Mort conspiree viendra en plein effect,
Charge donnee & voyage de mort,
Eslen, creo, recceu, par siens defluict,
Sang d'innocence devant soy par remort.

A conspiracy against an elected one is here foreshadowed.

Dans le Sardaigne un noble Roy viendra,
Qui ne tiendra que trois ans le Royaume,
Plusieurs couleurs avec soy conjoindra,
Luy mesme apres soin matriscome.

A King of Sardinia shall not be in power long, in spite of his strong mercenary army.

Pour ne tomber entre mains de son oncle,
Qui les enfans par regner trucidez,
Orant au peuple mettant pied sur Peloncè,
Morts & traisne entre chevaux barbez.

A bald-headed tyrant shall be killed in a dishonorable manner after having misruled the country.
Quand des croisez un trouve de sens trouble,
En lieu du sacre verra boeuf cornu,
Par vierge pore son lieu lors sera double
Par Roy plus ordre ne sera soutenu.

A madman, whose symbol is a strange cross, shall be aided in his schemes of conquest by unmitigated scoundrels (pure swine), but his power will be short-lived.

Through the fields where the Rhone meanders,
Where the crossed shall be almost united,
The two Brassiers met in Pisces,
And a great number punished by a flood.

This quatrain continues from the preceding one, indicating the near success of the plots of the "madman" and his cohorts and predicting their final overthrow.

Far from the kingdom a hazardous journey undertaken,
He shall lead a great army, which he shall make his own,
The King shall keep his prisoners and pledges,
At his return he shall plunder all the country.

A General shall mutiny against a King. In retaliation, the King shall hold his relatives hostage; but on the General's return he shall pillage the country.
A sharp division of opinion will occur on the death of a Pope after only seven months in office. It will be further aggravated by the death of a governor who also held office for only seven months. When both offices are again filled, to the satisfaction of the dissenting parties, peace will reign once more.

The League of Nations at Lake Geneva is meant here. Spain shall delay giving battle to the English and be the loser thereby.

Those of the party of the Cross shall be supported by the rich. Dissenters shall be thrown into jail in order to keep them from spreading their doctrines of heresy.
The Synagogue barren, without fruit,
Shall be received among the infidels,
In Babylon, the daughter of the persecuted,
Miserable and sad shall cut her wings.

There will be a period of great persecution of the Jews, and their Synagogues will become empty and desolate because of it.

At the finish of the war, to change the glory,
Near the shore shall three fair children be born,
Ruin to the people, by competent age,
To change that country's Kingdom and see it grow no more.

The entire course of a Kingdom shall be changed by the appearance of three brothers, who shall enter into and take over the branches of government.

The blood of churchmen shall be spilt,
As water in such great abundance,
And for a long time shall not be stayed,
Ruin and grievance shall be seen to the clergy.

This refers to the various religious wars that plagued France and during which numerous clergymen were killed. We believe that it might also indicate the Thirty Years' War, which was primarily a religious conflict.
By the power of three temporal Kings,
The Holy See shall be put in another place,
Where the substance of the corporeal spirit,
Shall be restored, and admitted for a true seat.

A coalition of three temporal rulers shall attempt to change the location of the Holy City.

Through the abundance of the army scattered,
High will be low, low will be high,
Too great a faith, a life lost in jesting,
To die by thirst, through abundance of want.

Nations will increase their military might and great armies will be scattered throughout the world. The people, burdened with the increased taxes for the maintenance of these armies, will finally rebel, and world-wide revolution will follow.
Many shall be confounded in their expectation, The people shall not be pardoned, Who thought to persevere in their resolution, But there shall not be given them a great leisure for it.

The collaborationists shall not escape; they shall be sought out and prosecuted.

Many shall come and talk of peace, Between Monarchs and Lords very powerful, But it shall not be agreed to it so soon, If they do not show themselves more obedient than others.

We are just on the verge of the fulfillment of this prophecy; relations between powerful industrialists and leaders of the labor organizations shall not be settled soon, unless a greater spirit of cooperation develops.

See what fury, alas what pity, There shall be betwixt many people, There never was seen such a friendship, As the wolves shall have in being diligent to run.

Under the guise of political organizational activity, various elements of society shall be set at each other's throats.

* These six stanzas have heretofore been included with Century VIII.
Beaucoup de gens viendront parlementer,
Aux grands seigneurs qui leur feront la guerre,
On ne voudra en rien les escouter,
Hélas! si Dieu n’envoie paix en terre.

This needs no explanation.

Plusieurs secours viendront de tous costez,
De gens loingtains qui voudront resister;
Ils seront tout à coup bien hastez,
Mais ne pourront pour celle heure assister.

Many peoples shall come to speak,
'fo great lords that shall make war
against them,
They shall not be admitted to a hearing,
Alas! If God does not send peace upon earth.

Many helps shall come on all sides,
Of peoples far off, that would want

At a time of need, when a great emergency threatens, the nations of the world will promise to aid the needy, but will not be in a position to give immediate help.

Las quel plaisir ont Princes estrangers!
Garde toyz bien qu’en ton pays ne vienne,
Il y aurait de terribles dangers,
En maints contrees, même en la Vienne.

Ilal Pleasure take foreign Princes,
Guard thyself lest any should come into thy country,
There should be terrible dangers,
In several countries, and chiefly in Vienna.

A clear warning to the nations of the world to profit by the example of Austria, and to arm themselves against subversive foreign propaganda.
Dans la maison du traducteur de Boure, 
Seront les lettres trouvées sur la table, 
Borgne, roux blanc, chenu tiendra de cours, 
Qui changera au nouveau Connestable.

A disseminator of subversive propaganda will be exposed upon the election of a new local governor.

Du haut du Mont Aventin voix ouyé, 
Vuides, vuides de tous les deux costez, 
Du sang des rouges sera l'ire assonie, 
D'Arimin, Prato, Columnna debotez.

Mt. Aventine is one of seven hills of Rome. A fratricidal struggle shall take place in Italy resulting in the ruin of the Colonna family.
La magna vaqua a Ravenne grand trouble,
Conduits par quinze enserrz a Fornase;
A Rome naistra deux monstres a teste double,
Sang, feu, deluge, les plus grands l'espase.

The expression “magna vaqua” is a derisive term, meaning a great nothing. The significance of the quatrain lies in the prediction of the monstrous Rome-Berlin Axis, and the indication of its short but bloody period of existence.

L'an ensuyvant discoverts par deluge,
Deux chefs esleux, et premier ne tiendra,
De fuyr ombre a l'un d'eux le refuge,
Saccagee case qui premier maintendra.

The year following being discovered by a flood,
Two chiefs elected, the first shall not hold,
To fly from shade, to one shall be a refuge
That house shall be plundered which shall maintain the first.

A follow-up of the preceding stanza, this predicts the flight of Mussolini to Germany, after the crumbling of his power, and the eventual ruin of both him and Hitler.

Tiere doit du pied au premier semblera
A un nouveau Monarque de bas haut
Qui Pise & Luiques tyrann occupera,
Du precedent corriger le defaut.

The third toe shall be like the first,
To a new high monarch come from a low estate,
Who being a tyrant shall occupy Pisa and Lucca,
To correct the faults of him that preceded him.

One of low estate, pretending to improve conditions in Italy, shall seize power and become a dictator.
There shall be in Guyenne an infinite number of English, Who shall occupy it by the name of Aquitanian England, On Languedoc, near the land of Bordeaux, Which afterwards they shall call Barboxitaine.

The prediction here is that the English will invade and occupy the west coast of France near Bordeaux.

The discovery and opening of the tomb of Tutankhamen brought sudden and mysterious death to the discoverer and to members of his family.

A Younger King causeth his father to be put To a dishonest death, after a battle, Writing being found shall give suspicion and remorse, When a hunted wolf shall pose on the cot.

A young prince, during the action of a battle, shall turn and, unseen by others, shall kill his father. However, after a short time, documents will turn up in which his murderous intentions are clearly outlined, and he shall be overthrown.
Quand lampe ardente de feu inextinguible
Sera trouvée au Temple des Vestales,
Enfant trouvè, feu, eau passant par crible;
Nismes cau perir, Tholose choire les hales.

When a lamp burning with an unquenchable fire,
Shall be found in the Temple of the Vestals,
A child shall be found, water running through a sieve,
Nismes to perish by water, the city hall shall fall at Toulouse.

There was a custom among the Vestal Virgins of ancient Rome, pertaining to the punishment of those among them who had forfeited their honor. They were buried alive in a cave, with some bread and water and a lamp with an infinitesimal amount of oil. Beyond this reference, this quatrain holds no greater meaning.

Moine, Moinesse d'enfant mort expose,
Mourir parourse ravy par verrier,
Par Foix & Panniers le camp sera pose,
Contre Tholose, Carcas, dresser sorrier.

Monk and Nun having exposed a dead child,
To be killed by a bear and be carried away by a glazier,
The camp shall be pitched at Foix and Panniers,
Against Toulouse, Carcassone shall be against them.

Neglect of the teaching of spiritual values shall cause innocent children to fall prey to false doctrines.

Le just a tort a mort l'on viendra mettre
Publiquement, & du milieu estoist;
Si grand peste en ce lieu viendra naistre,
Que les juges pourront être contraints.

The just shall be put to death wrongfully,
Publicly, and being taken out of the midst,
So great a plague shall break into that place,
That the judges shall be compelled to run away.

This has some relation to the preceding stanza, involving an extension of those conditions mentioned.
Le tant d'argent de Diane & Mercury,
Les simulachres au lac seront trou-vez;
Le figulier cherchant argille neuve,
Luy & les siens, d'or seront abbreu-vez.

A smooth-tongued demagogue, ever seeking new victims under the pretense of reform, shall be shown to have betrayed and looted all.

Les exilez autour de la Solongne
Conduits de nuit pour marcher en l'Auxois,
Deux de Modene truculent de Bologne,
Mis, découverts par feu de Burancois.

Pertaining to a local incident of Nostradamus' time, this merely describes the escape and eventual capture of some criminals.

Mis en planure chaudron d'infec-teurs,
Vin, miel, & huyle, & bastis sur fourneaux,
Seront plongez, sans mal dit male-facteurs,
Sept, fum, extaint au canon des Bordeaux.

Boiling in oil, a favorite punishment reserved for counterfeiters in ancient France, shall be meted out to seven persons at Bordeaux.
Pres de Parpan les rouges detenus,  
Ceux du milieu partondrez menez loing;  
Trois mis en pieces, & cinq mal soustenus,  
Pour le Seigneur & Prelat de Bourboing.

Near unto Parpan, the red ones detained,  
Those of the middle sunk and carried far away,  
Three cut in pieces and five ill sustained,  
For the Lord and Prelate of Burgoin.

One of the many feuds among the cardinals and lesser clergymen is herein described.

De Castel Franco sortira l'assemblee,  
L'ambassadour non plaisant fen seisme;  
Ceux de Riviere seront en la meslee,  
Et au grand goulphre desnier ont l'entree.

From Spanish Franco shall come the assembly,  
The Ambassador not pleased, shall make a separation,  
Those of the Riviera, shall be in the melee,  
And shall deny entry into the great gulf.

This quatrain is remarkable in that it exactly names the protagonist involved. The reference is, of course, to Franco, the Spanish Civil War and its repercussions.

Le tiers premier, pis que ne fit Neron,  
Vuidez vaillant que sang humain respendre,  
R'edifier fera le Forneron,  
Siccle d'or, mort, nouveau Roy grand esclandre.

The third first, worse than ever did Nero,  
Go out of the valiant, he shall spill much human blood,  
He shall cause the Forneron to be rebuilt,  
Golden ago dead, new King great troubles.

This points directly to King Charles IX, third son of Henry II. The most notorious event of his reign was the infamous Massacre of St. Bartholomew.
Le lys Dauffois portera dans Nancy, Jusques en Flanders Electeur de l'Empire, Neufve obtusee au grand Montmorency, Hors lieux prouvces delivre a cler peyne.

An incident in the reign of Louis XIII when Nancy was conquered by the Dauphin.

An incident pertaining to one of the noble families of ancient France, this needs no further interpretation.

De nuict viendra par la forest de Reines, Deux pars Voltorte Herne, la pierre blanche, Le moine noir en gris dedans Varennes, Esieu cap. cause tempeste, feu, sang tranche.

At Varennes, Louis XVI, disguised in a monk's cloak, was intercepted as he attempted to escape from the Revolutionists.
Au temple haut de Blois sacré Salomé,
Nuict pont de Loyre, Prelat, Roy pemicant;
Cuiseur victoire aux marests de la Lone,
D’ou Prelature de blancs abort- meuant.

At the high temple of Blois sacred Salon,
In the night the bridge of Loire, Prelate, King pemicsious,
A poignant victory in the marshes of Lone,
Whence Prelature of white shall be abortive.

During the course of one night, both a Prelate and a King will meet their deaths on a bridge, much to the rejoicing of the lesser clergy of the region.

Roy & sa court au lieu de langue halbe,
Dedans le temple vis a vis du palais,
Dans le jardin Duc de Mantor & d’Albe,
Albe & Mantor, poignard, langue & palais.

King and his court in the place of half language,
Within the church, near the palace,
In the garden, Duke of Mantor and of Alba,
Alba and Mantor, dagger, tongue in the palace.

This continues the story of the previous quatrains, describing the intrigue and scandal that prevailed in both the church and the palace.

Puisnay jouant au fresch dessous la tonic,
Le haut du toit du millicu sur la testet,
Le pere Roy au temple saint Salomé,
Sacrifiant sacrera tum de feste.

The youngest son playing under the tum,
The top of the house shall fall on his head,
The king, his father, in the temple of Saint Soulaire,
Sacrificing shall make festival smoke.

A young prince shall be injured by the cave-in of a house. No greater significance can be gathered from this obscure verse.
24

Upon the palace at the rock of the windows,
Shall be carried the two little royal ones,
To pass Aurele, Lutecce, Denis cloisters,
Nonnain, Mollods to swallow green kernels of fruit.

The journey of two children of a royal household is herein described.

25

Going over the bridge, to come near the rose-trees,
Arriving late, much sooner than he thought,
Shall come the news of Spaniards to Beziers,
Who shall chase this hunting undertaking.

In this particular section Nostradamus seems concerned merely with trivial events of his day; this quatrain continues in that vein, describing an incident in a hunting expedition.

26

A foolish going out, caused by sharp letters,
The great cap shall give what is not his,
Near Vultry by the walls of green capers,
About Piombino the wind shall be in good earnest.

The Pope is here referred to as "the great cap," and the meaning is that he shall be the arbitrator in a dispute between the Italian cities of Velitrum and Piombino.
Malcontents shall attempt to form a conspiracy against the government, but it shall be put down almost immediately due to the leaders betraying their cause and going over to the side of the Duke.

A great expedition from Marseilles, arriving at Venice, shall march towards the Hungarians. The Genoese will be driven from Sicily by cannon shots.

The powerful dictator shall retreat from northern France, and Calais shall be retaken from him.
Au port de Puola & de Sainte Nicolas,
Perir Normandie au Goulfre Phanatique,
Cap de Byzance rues crier hela!
Secors de Gades & du grand Philippique.

At the harbor of Puola and St. Nicolas,
A Norman ship shall perish in the Panatitie Gulf,
At the Cape of Byzantia, the streets shall cry "Alas!"
Help from Cadiz and from the Spanish King.

The reference here is to the port of Malta, which was besieged by the Turks. Philip II, King of Spain, sent an army to relieve it, which caused a great commotion among the people of Constantinople.

Le tremblement de terre a Mortars,
Cassich, Saint Georges a demy permez,
Paix assouplie la guerre esuscillera,
Dans temple a Pasques abyssmes enfondrez.

There shall be an earthquake by mortars,
Cassich, St. George shall be half swallowed up,
The war shall awake the sleeping peace,
On Easter Day, shall be a great hole sunk in the temple.

Terrific artillery fire shall shake the earth; England (St. George) shall be almost defeated; the war shall spread to the ends of the earth; and on Easter Day, a great cathedral will be hit by a bomb.

De fin porphyre profond collon trouvce
Dessous la laxe escripts capitolin;
Os, poil retors, Romain force prouvee,
Classe agiter au port de Methelin.

A deep column of fine Porphyry shall be found,
Under whose base shall be important writings,
Bones, hairs twisted, Roman force tried,
A fleet about the port of Methelin.

Porphyry (A. D. 233-305), a Neoplatonic philosopher, wrote many treatises against Christianity.
We believe that the "Hercules" referred to indicates the powerful and famous Napoleon, before whom all Europe quaked.

Here is one of the most famous and most discussed prophecies of Nostradamus, and the most remarkable for its mention of so many actual names—Narbon (Narbonne), Louis XVI's minister of war; Saulce, oilman and mayor of Varennes; and the reference to "over the tiles" (Tuilleries), which was not a palace when Nostradamus was alive, but was the location of kilns for tiles. The interpretation, then, is that the king and queen were arrested at Varennes because Saulce betrayed them to the soldiers when they came to his shop. The five hundred men were the Marscillais who attacked the palace of Tuileries and formally put the king under arrest. At that time the king was wearing the red "miter" of the Revolution.

King Ferdinand, of Bulgaria, with a German Army at his command, shall campaign against the Greeks and Macedonians, but he shall fail to conquer them.
A great King taken in the hands of a young one,  
Not far from Easter, confusion, of a knife,  
Shall commit, pitiful time, the fire at the top of the mast;  
Three brothers then shall wound one another, and murder done.

The reference here is to the execution of Louis XVI, on January 21, 1793; and also indicating the confusing state of affairs in France at that time.

Bridges and mills in December overturned,  
In so high a place the Garonne shall come,  
Walls, buildings, Toulouse overturned,  
So that no one shall know its place, so much Matronne.

A tremendous overflowing of the Garonne River shall occur in December with disastrous destruction of life and property.

The entrance of Blaye, by Rochelle and the English,  
Shall go beyond the great Aemathien,  
Not far from Agen shall expect the French,  
Help from Narbonne deceived by entertainment.

The English will attempt an invasion of France by way of Bordeaux (Blaye). The French will issue a call for help to the people of Southern France, but, spurred on by traitors in their midst, they shall refuse to aid their countrymen.
An incident concerning the minor disturbances between the Italians and Gascons in Nostradamus' day is described.

An incident during the war in the Flemish lowlands between Flammers and the Spaniards, this concerns a peculiar accident which caused much talk at that time.

This prophecy was fulfilled when Avignon, the one time seat of Papal power, was seized by the French King.
De Barcelonne, de Gennes & Venise, From Barcelona, from Genoa and Venice,
De la Sicille pres Monaco unis, From Sicily near Monaco united,
Contre Barbaré classe prendront la vise, Against the Barbarians the fleet shall take her aim,
Barbar poulse bien loing jusqu'a Thunis. The Barbarian shall be driven back as far as Tunis.

Spain and Italy united in war, shall be driven back in Africa as far as Tunis.

Proche a descendre l'arme crucigere, The crusading army being about the land,
Senn guettee par les Ismaelites, Shall be watched by the Ismaelites,
De tous costez battez par nef Ravieres, Being beaten on all sides, the ship carried away,
Prompt assaillis de dix galeres d'eslites. Presently assaulted by ten chosen warships.

A crusading (Christian) army shall attempt an incursion against non-believers. They shall meet with great resistance and will be forced to withdraw.

Migrez, migres de Geneve tres-tous, Leave, leave, go forth out of Geneva, all
Saturne d'or en fer se changera, Saturn of gold, shall be changed into iron,
Le contre Raypoz exterminent tous, The contrary of the positive my shall exterminate all,
Avant l'advenz le Ciel signes feront. Before it happens, the Heavens shall show signs.

Startling! Nostradamus here foretells the advent of atomic power. He indicates clearly that this force can be used for useful or destructive purposes. But, with terrifying finality, he warns of the eventual destruction of our civilization by means of the release of atomic energy—holding out but one ray of hope, “the Heavens shall show signs,” meaning that we will be given one final chance to determine our destiny.
Ne sera soul jamais de demander,  
Grand Mendosus obtiendra son empire  
Loing de la court fera contremander,  
Piedmont, Picart, Paris, Tyrhenie le pire.

He shall never be weary of asking,  
Great Liar shall obtain his dominion,  
Far from the court he shall be countermanded,  
Piedmont, Picardy, Paris, Tyrrhenia the worse.

This points to the doctrine of lies and deceit which was the cornerstone of the Nazi philosophy; and indicates the final downfall of the regime.

Vuydez, fuyez de Tholose les rouges,  
Du sacrifice faire expiation,  
Le chef du mal dessous l'ombre des courges,  
Mort estrangler carne omination.

Get you gone, fly from Toulouse, ye red ones,  
There shall expiation be made of the sacrifice,  
The chief cause of the evil under the shadow of the gourds,  
Shall be strangled, a presage to the destruction of much flesh.

In Toulouse, the red ones (cardinals) are warned of an imminent onslaught against members of the clergy.

Les sob signez d'indicte delivrance,  
Et de la multe auront contre avis,  
Change monarque mis en perilience,  
Serrez en cage se verront vis a vis.

The undersigned to a worthless deliverance,  
Shall have from the multitude contrary advice,  
Changing their monarch and put him in peril,  
They shall see themselves shut up in a cage.

A petition to deliver a monarch from imprisonment shall be against the will of the people; and for this, the petitioners themselves shall be jailed.
The great maritime city of the ocean, Encompassed with marshes of crystal, In the winter solstice and the spring, Shall be tempted with a fearful wind.

The people of London are warned of the approach of a great hurricane which will cause much damage to the city.

Ghent and Brussels shall march against Antwerp, The Senate of London shall put their King to death, The salt and wine shall not be able to do him good, That they may have the kingdom into ruin.

This is a most remarkable prophecy, for here we have a concatenation of circumstances starting with the number of the quatrain itself, 49; and the unmistakable event referred to was the execution of King Charles I in the year 1649.

Mendosus shall soon come to his high government, Putting aside a little the Norlaris, The young fear, and dreadful barbarism.

The great liar (see Quatrain 45) shall gain supremacy, being especially successful in operations among young people.
Contre les rouges sectes se banderont,
Feu, eau, fer, cordes, par paix se minera,
Au point mourir ceux qui machineront,
Fors un que monde sur tout raynera.

Against the reds, sects shall gather themselves,
Fire, water, iron, rope, by peace it shall be destroyed,
Those that shall conspire shall be put to death,
Except one, who above all shall ruin the world.

Many peoples will join in a coalition against the "reds"; and even during a so-called period of peace there will be much bloodshed due to the bitterness of the dissenting groups.

La paix s'approche d'un coste & la guerre,
Onques ne fut la poursuite si grande,
Plaindre homme, femme, sang innocent par terre,
Et ce sera de France à toute bande.

Peace is coming on one side, the war on the other,
There never was so great a pursuit,
Man, woman, shall bemoan, innocent blood shall be spilt,
It shall be in France at all sides.

The events depicted came to pass during the reign of Charles IX, when France was embroiled in a series of wars, and was torn internally by the constant struggles between the Protestant and Catholic factions of the population.

Le Neron jeune dans les trois cheminées,
Fera de paiges vifs pour ardoir jetter,
Heureux qui loing sera de tels menaces,
Trois de son sang le feront mort guetter.

The young Nero in the three chimneys,
Shall cause pages to be thrown to be burnt alive,
Happy shall be he, who shall be far from this doing,
Three of his own blood shall cause him to be put to death.

A tyrannical leader (here referred to as a Nero) shall cause much destruction of life and property. Three men of his own class shall destroy him.
Arrivera au port de Corsibonne,
Pres de Ravenna qui pillera la dame,
En mer profonde legat de la Ulis-
bonne,
Sous roc cachez raviront septante ames.

Corsica shall be the birthplace of one (Napoleon) who shall plunder Italy and cause great damage to the whole of Europe.

L'horrible guerre qu'en occident s'appreste;
L'an ensuant viendra la pestilence,
Si fort terrible, que jeune, vieil, ne beste,
Sang, feu, Mercu, Mars, Jupiter en France.

In the western area, a horrible war is in preparation; following this will come a terrible plague, such as the world has never seen before.

Camp pres de Noudam passera Goussonville,
Et Maiotes laissera son enseigne,
Convertira en instant plus de mille,
Cherchant les deux remettre en chaine & legne.

Events and towns related here are of no importance now, but had local significance in Nostradamus' day.
Au lieu de Drux un roy repose,
Et cherchera loy changeant d’anathême,
Pendant le ciel si tresfort tournera,
Portee neufue Roy tuera soy-mesme.

In the place of Drux a king shall repose,
And shall seek a law changing anathema,
In the meanwhile the heaven shall thunder so strongly,
That a new gate shall kill the King himself.

Drux is a city in Normandy; and in this region the King shall attempt to alter the local religious customs, without success.

Au coste gauche a l’endroit de Vitry,
Seront guettez les trois rouges de France,
Tous assoumpez rouge, noir non meurdry,
Par les Bretons remis en assurance.

On the left coast over against Vitry,
The three red ones of France shall be watched for,
All the red shall be beaten to death, the black not murdered,
By the Britons set up again in security.

The British shall re-establish a government in France; radicals shall be eliminated from any participation in it.

A la Ferte prendra la Vidame,
Nicol toni rouge qu’avoit produit la vie,
La grand Loyse naistra que fem clame,
Donnant Bougongne a Bretons par civie.

In the Ferte the Vidame shall take,
Nicol, reputed red, who is the product of life,
The great Louis shall be born, who shall lay claim,
Giving Burgundy to the Britons through envy.

The reds shall be beaten by the opposite party, with the aid of a British leader named Louis, who will ask for payment in the form of an alliance between France and England.
Conflict barbare, en la corner noire,  
Sang espandu trembler la Dalamatie,  
Grand Ismael mettra son promontoire,  
Ranes trembler, secours Lusitanic.

A barbarous fight in the black corner,  
Blood shall be spilt, Dalamatia shall tremble for fear,  
Great Ishmael shall set up his promontory,  
Frogs shall tremble, Portugal shall bring succour.

Inter-sectional warfare among the Mohammedans is here predicted.

La pille faite a la costa marine,  
Incite nova & pareus amenez,  
Plusieurs de Malte par le fait de Messine,  
Estroit serrez seront mal guerdonnez.

The plunder shall be made on the sea coast,  
Incited by new people and friends brought up,  
Many of Malta, for the fact of Messina,  
Being kept close, shall be ill rewarded.

A coalition of small nations, hitherto considered peaceful and harmless, shall attempt to gain control of Europe.

Au grand de Cheramonagora,  
Seront croisez par range tous attachez,  
Le Pertinax Oppi, & Mandragora,  
Raugon d'Octobre le tiers seront laschez.

To the great one of Cheramonagora,  
Shall be crossed by ranges, all tied up.  
The Pertinax Oppi, and Mandragora,  
Raugon the third of October shall be set loose.

There is a warning implicit in the words of this quatrain, of a world-shaking event that will take place on October third.
Much disturbance in France is foreseen, with many changes taking place, leading to a completely reorganized government.

An invasion shall come to France, by way of the Spanish Frontier.

This stanza has a relation to the preceding one, in that the invaded land shall be despoiled.
Paix, union sera & changement, 
Estats, Offices, bas haut, & haut bien bas, 
Dresser voyage, le fruit premier, torment, 
Guerre cesser, civils proces, debats.

Peace, union, shall be and profound changes, 
Estates, offices, the low high and the high very low, 
A journey shall be prepared for, the first fruit, pains, 
War shall cease, also civil processes and strife.

A Utopian age shall come into being in the course of time, but not without pain.

Du hault des monts a l'entour de Dizere, 
Port a la roche Valont, cont assemblez, 
De Chasteau-Neuf, Pierrelate, en Douzere, 
Contre le Crest, Romains for assemblez.

From the top of the mountains about Dizere, 
Gate at the rock Valence, a hundred gathered together, 
From Chateau Neuf, Pierrelate, in Douzere, 
Against the Crest, Romans shall be assembled.

This prophecy, obscure and meaningless to us, was directed to the people in the provinces of Dauphine and Languedoc, in which all the towns and rivers mentioned were situated.

Du mont Aymar sera noble obscurcie, 
Le mal viendra au joinct de Saone & Rhosne, 
Dans bois cachez soldats jour de Lucia, 
Que ne fut one un si horrible throne.

From Mount Aymar shall proceed a noble obscurity, 
The evil shall come to the joining of the Saone and Rhone, 
Soldiers shall be hid in the wood on St. Lucia's Day, 
So that there was never such a horrible throne.

A group of men, banded together in a conspiracy to overthrow the local government, shall attempt a march on the city of Lyons, but shall be overcome by soldiers during a battle in the forest just outside the city.
Century IX

Sur le mont de Bailly & la Bresse,
Seront cachez de Grenoble les fiers,
Outre Lyon, Vien, cult xi grand gresle,
Langoult en terre n'en restera un tiers.

Upon the Mount of Bailly and the country at Bresse,
Shall be hidden the fierce ones of Grenoble,
Beyond Lyons, Vienna, upon them shall fall such a hail,
That languishing on the ground, not even a third shall be left.

A fearful hail (bombardment) shall fall on parts of Italy and Austria, destroying two-thirds of the population.

Harnols trenchans dans les flambeaux cachez
Dedans Lyon le jour de Sacrement,
Ceux de Vienne seront trestour hachez,
Par les Cantons Latins, Mascon erout.

Sharp weapons shall be hidden in burning weapons,
In Lyons the day of the Sacrament,
Those of Vienna shall be cut to pieces,
By the Latin Cantons, after the example of Mascon.

This foretells the advent of terrible incendiary weapons; and deplores the rise of a science that may lead mankind to ultimate destruction.

Aux lieux sacrez, animaux veu a Trixe,
Avec celuy qui n'osera le jour,
A Carcassonne pour disgrace propice,
Sera pose pour plus ample sejour.

The place of sacred objects shall be seen at Trixe,
With him that shall not dare in the day,
In Carcassone for a favourable disgrace,
He shall be set to make a longer stay.

Holy objects in France shall be defiled, by temporary invaders.
Encor seront les saints temples pollus,
Et expulsez par Senat Tholosain,
Saturne deux trois siecles revollus,
Dans Avril, May, gens de nouveau levain.

Once more shall the Holy Temple be polluted,
And depredated by the Senate of Toulouse,
Saturn two, three cycles revolving,
In April, May, people of a new leaven.

According to this prophecy, there will be a complete revision of the basic concepts of religion about the year 2150 (600 years after it was written), and a new world order will arise (possibly one religion for all).

Dans Fois entrez Roy carulle Turban,
Et regnera moins evolu Saturne,
Roy turban blanc, Bizance coeur ban,
Sol, Mars, Mercure, pres la hurne.

In Foix shall come a King with a blue Turban,
And shall reign before Saturn is revolved,
Then a King with a white turban shall make Turkey quake,
Sol, Mars, Mercury being near the top of the mast.

Foix, a city in southern France, shall be the center of military disturbances, culminating in the selection of a ruler who will bring great prosperity.

Dans la cite de Fertsod homicide,
Fait & fait multe bout arant ne marter,
Retours encore aux honneurs d'Artemide,
Et a Vulcan corps morts sepultrier.

In the city of Fertsod, murder shall be done,
Causing a fine to be laid for killing a plow ox,
There shall be a return of the honors due to Artemide,
And Vulcan shall bury dead bodies.

In this quatrain, Nostradamus pays honor to a spiritual "contemporary," the writer Artemidorus (100 B.C.), who was widely known in his day for his writings on augurs, and whose books on dream interpretation are still extant.
De l’Ambraxie & du pays de Thrace,
Peuple par mer, mal & secours Gaulois,
Perpetuelle en Provence la trace,
Avec vestiges de leur coutumes & loix.

From Ambraxia, and from the country of Thracia,
People by sea, evil and French assistance,
The trace of it shall be perpetual in Provence,
The footsteps of their customs and laws remaining.

Provence is shown here by Nostradamus, to have been settled originally by Thracians, with vestiges of the original laws and customs still remaining.

Avec le noir rapax & sanguinaire,
Yssu de peaultre de l’inhuman Neron,
Emmy deux fleuves main gauche militaire,
Sera meurtry par Joyne Chaulveron.

With the black and rapacious near bloody peace,
Descended from the hide of the inhuman Nero,
Between two rivers, by the left military hand,
He shall be murdered by Joyn Caulveron.

One of a like character to Nero, black and rapacious, shall meet a violent death at the hands of revolutionaries.

La regne pris le Roy conviera,
La dame prisne mort jurez a sort,
La vie Royne fils on desciera,
Et la pellex au fort de la consort.

The Kingdom being taken the King shall invite,
The lady taken to death,
The life shall be denied unto the Queen’s son,
And the Pellex shall be at the height of her case.

The Latin word Pellex means a concubine. The signification here is that a King, having taken another country, puts his Queen and her son to death, taking his concubine as wife and crowning her Queen of his enlarged kingdom.
The Grecian Lady, of exquisite beauty,
Made happy from innumerable quarrels,
Being translated into the Spanish Kingdom,
Shall be made a prisoner, and die a miserable death.

The reference here is to Elizabeth of Valois who was married to King Philip II of Spain. According to historical gossip she was in love with another and never found any happiness in her royal liaison.

The commander of the fleet by fraud and stratagem
Shall cause the timid ones to come out of their galleys,
Come out murdered, chief renouncer of baptism,
After that, by an ambush, they shall give him his salary.

The story of a mutiny on board ship is here related. The commander of the fleet, promising clemency to the mutineers, persuades them to give up the ship over which they have won control; but, reneging on his promise, he attacks and kills many of them. The survivors, outraged at this treatment, turn on and kill him.

The Duke shall endeavor to exterminate his own,
And shall send away the strongest of them into strange places,
By tyranny Pisa and Lucca will be ruined,
The Barbarians shall make vintage without wine.

The ruthless plans for conquest of an Italian Duke are here described.
Le Roy ruse entendra ses embusches,
De trois quartiers ennemis assaillir,
Un nombre étrange larmes de coqueluches,
Viendra Lamprin de tracteur faillir.

The King by a ruse, shall hear of the ambushes,
And shall assail his enemies on three sides,
A strange number of friars, tears,
Shall cause Lamprin to desert the traitor.

The King shall use strategy to defend himself, and the influence of the clergy shall cause the "Light Prince" to come to the King's aid.

Par le déluge & pestilence forte,
La cite grande de long temps assiégée,
La sentinelle & garde de main morte,
Subite prise, mais de nul outragee.

By the deluge and violent plague,
The great city having been long besieged,
The sentinel and watch being surprised,
Shall be taken suddenly, but hurt by nobody.

Paris shall be taken over by an alien company by means of a bloodless invasion.

Sol vingt de Taurus si fort terre trembler,
Le grand theatre rempli ruinem,
L'air, ciel & terre, obscurcir & troubler,
Lors l'infidèle Dieu, & saints voguerà.

The sun being in the 20th of Taurus, the earth shall so quake,
That it shall fill and ruin the great theatre,
The air, the heaven and the earth shall be so obscured and troubled,
That unbelievers shall call upon God, and his saints.

The tenth of May is foretold as the exact day of the great Cataclysm.
Roy expose par la Hecatombé,  
Après avoir trouve son origine,  
Torrent ouvrir de marbre & plomb  
la tombe,  
D'un grand Romain d'enseigne  
Medusine.

The King exposed shall fulfill the  
Hecatombé,  
After he has found out his off-  
spring,  
A torrent shall open the sepulchre,  
made of marble and lead,  
Of a great Roman, with a Medusian  
design.

A so-called revolutionary movement, based on the ideas advocated in  
Ancient Rome, is here compared to the Medusa's head, in that it turns  
the beholders thereof into stone, meaning that its concepts will lead to  
a static and unprogressive society.

Passer Guienne, Languedoc & le  
Rhone,  
D'Agen tenans de Marmande & la  
Reole,  
D'ouvrir par for parroy, Phocen  
tiendra son throsne,  
Conflicct aupres saint Pol de Mans-  
seole.

They shall pass over Gascony, Lan-  
guedoc, and the Rhone,  
From Agen keeping Marmande,  
and the Reole,  
To open the wall by faith Phocen  
shall keep his throne,  
A battle shall be by St. Paul of  
Manscole.

Armies shall pass through all the above-mentioned French towns, dur-  
ing the course of a great war.

Du bourg Lareyne parviedrot droit  
a Chartes  
Et feront pres du Pont Anthony  
pause,  
Sept pour la paix canteleux comme  
Martres  
Feront entree d'armes a Paris  
clause.

From Bourge, La Reyne they shall  
come straight to Chartres,  
And shall make a stand near An-  
thony's Bridge,  
Seven for peace as crafty as Martres,  
They shall enter in Paris besieged  
with an army.

This continues the story in the preceding stanza, and foretells a march  
on Paris, culminating in its taking.
By the forest of Touphon cut off,
At the hermitage shall the temple
be set,
The Duke of Prints by his invented
ruse,
Shall give an example to the prelate
of Montlheri.

By the ruse of inflated money, the temporal governments shall overcome
the authority of the Church.

Calais, Arras shall give help to the
Theroanne,
Peace or the like, shall dissemble
the hearing,
Soldiers of Allobrox shall descend
by Roanne,
People persuaded, shall spoil the
march.

An incident in a war between France and Spain, Concerning the
Netherlands.

Seven years of prosperous fortune
shall Philip have,
And shall beat down the attempt
of the Barbarians,
Then in his heyday, perplexed
with misdirections,
Young Ogmion shall pull down his
strength.

The story here is clearly that of the career of Philip II of Spain.
Un grand Capitaine de la grand Germanie,
Se viendra rendre par simule secours,
A Roy des Roys, ayde de Pannonie,
Que sa revolte fer'a de sang grand cours.

Hitler, offering help to Hungary, shall involve her in the general ruin that follows.

L'horrible peste Perythie & Nicopolle,
Le Chersonneze tiendra & Marcoloune,
La Thessalie vestera PAmphipolle,
Mal incogu, & le refus d'Anthony.

A great plague shall befall the places mentioned.

Le Roy voudra dans cite neuve entrer,
Par ennemis expugner l'on viendra,
Captif libre fauix dire & perpetrer,
Roy dichors estre, loin d'ennemis tiendra.

The King shall desire to enter into the New City,
With foes they shall come to overcome it,
The prisoner being freed, shall speak and act falsely,
The King being gotten out, shall keep far from enemies.

The New City shall be besieged by a powerful person helped by spies within.
The enemies being a good way from the fort,
By chariots shall be conducted to the Bastion,
From the top of Bourges' walls they shall be cut less,
When Hercules shall beat the Bloody One.

Bourges, a city in France, south of Paris, shall be in the direct path of a march on Paris, and shall be devastated by the invading army.

Weak ships shall be united together
False enemies, the strongest shall be fortified,
Weak assaults, and yet Bratislava quakes for fear.
Lubeck and Misne shall take the part of the Barbarians.

Weak nations, although not trusting each other, shall be forced to unite. Bratislava, a Czechoslovakian city, Lubeck and Misne shall be in the hands of the Germans.

The New Man shall lead up the Army,
Near Apame, till near the bank,
Carrying aid of elite forces from Milan,
The Duke deprived of his eyes, and an iron cage at Milan.

A mob of rebellious soldiers aided by civilians captured and lynched Mussolini and his paramour at Milan in April, 1945.
Dans cite entret exerct desniec,
Due entrem par persuasion,
Aux foibles portes clam armee
amence,
Mettront feu, mort, de sang effusion.

Because of the clarity of the English verse, we feel that this needs no further interpretation.

De mer copies en treis parts
divisees,
A la seconde les vivres faillcront,
Dosesperz cherchant Champs
Elisees,
Premiers en breches entrez victoire
auront.

A fleet being divided into three parts,
The living shall fail the second part,
Being in despair, they shall seek the Champs Elysées,
And entering the breach first, shall obtain victory.

Three armies shall converge at Paris; the second one will enter it first, and parade on the Champs Elysées.

Les affligez par faut d'un seul taint,
Contremuant a partie opposite,
Aux Lygoonnois mandera que contraint,
Seront de rendre le grand chef de Molite.

The afflicted by fault of one, only
died,
Carrying against the opposite part,
Shall send word to those of Lyons, they shall be compelled,
To surrender the great chief of Molite.

The reference here, we believe, is to Laval and the role he played in the betrayal of France.
The North Wind shall cause the siege to be raised
They shall throw ashes, lime and dust,
By a rain after they shall be a trap to them,
It shall be the last help against the frontier.

The siege of a city will be lifted and an enemy driven back by a wind storm of such ferocity as to make it impossible for the armies to make use of their weapons.

In a sea fight night shall be overcome,
By fire, to the ship of the west, ruin shall happen,
A new stratagem, the great ship coloured,
Anger to the vanquished, and victory in a fog.

This tells of a naval battle which took place at night, in which the firing from both sides was so constant and fierce, that it literally turned night into day.
A l'ennemy, l'ennemy foie promise,
No se tiendra, les captifs retenus;
Prins preme mort, & le reste ou chemise,
Donnant le reste pour estre secourus.

The enemy, capturing many by the promise of fair treatment, shall violate his pledge.

Voile gallere voil de net cachera,
La grande classe viendra sortir la moindre,
Dix naves proches le tourneront poulser,
Grand vaincue, unies a soy joindre.

The galley and the ship shall hide their sails,
The great fleet shall make the little ones come out,
Ten ships approaching shall turn and push it,
The great being vanquished, they shall unite together.

This is a prophetic description by Nostradamus of the defeat of the Spanish Armada, August, 1588.
A small group of men, defending their city against a large enemy army, sends out a scout who succeeds in getting through the enemy lines and in bringing back enough reinforcements to drive back the enemy and lift the siege.

About midnight the leader of the army, shall save himself, vanishing suddenly, seven years after his fame shall not be blamed, and at his return he shall never say yes.

This puts forth the prophecy that Hitler will return alive seven years after his supposed death in 1945.

Although this verse is most obscurely worded and weighted down with many seemingly unconnected names, we gather from it the prognostication of the rise of the theory of Aryan supremacy which was one of the basic concepts of the Hitler regime.
Gardon at Nîmes, waters shall overflow so high,
That they think Deucalion be born again,
Most of them will run into the colossus,
And a sepulchre, and fire extinguished, shall appear.

The description here is of the great flood of the River Gardon, in 1557,
which Nostradamus likens to that which was sent upon the world by Zeus and of which Deucalion and his wife were the sole survivors.

A great war is in preparation at Nancy,
The Acmathien shall say, submit to all, to me,
The British Isle shall be put in want for salt and wine,
The two bloody friends shall keep Metz long.

A war between France and Germany, instigated by the arrogant demands on the part of the rulers of Germany, is forecast. The British Isles will be involved much to the distress and suffering of the English people. France will be occupied for some years by the "two bloody friends," but will finally be liberated by the joint efforts of her allies.

Index and Poulse shall break the forehead,
Of the son of the Earl of Senegal,
The Myrmee by many at a full bout,
Three within seven days shall be wounded to death.

The reference here seems to be almost purposely obscured by apparently meaningless names; nevertheless, it seems clear to me that it points directly to the situation in North Africa during the early days of World War II, especially pertaining to the death of Admiral Darlan.
De Castillon figures jour de brune,
De femme infame naistra sou-vernain prince,
Surnom de chausses per hume luy posthume,
Onc Roy ne fut si pire en sa province.

Out of Castillon, signalized on a misty day,
From an infamous woman shall be born a sovereign prince,
His surname shall be from breeches, born after his father's death,
Never a King was worse in his province.

The story told in this and the following two stanzas concerns the illegitimate son of a woman of ill repute, born after the death of his father, who grows up to be a powerful and tyrannical figure in the politics of his day.

Tasche de murdre, enormes adul- tres,
Grand ennemy de tout le genre humain,
Que sera pire qu'ayeuls, oncles, ne peres.
En fer, feu, sanguin & inhumain.

Endeavor of murder, enormous adulteries,
A great enemy of all humanity,
That never saw worse grandparents, uncles, or fathers,
In iron, water, bloody and inhumane.

Continuing the story told above, the infamous deeds of this tyrant are further described.

Dessous jonchere du dangereux passage,
Fera passer le Posthume sa bande,
Les monts Pyrens passer hors son bagage
De Paripignan couvrira Duc a Tende.

Below Jonchere a dangerous passage,
The Posthume shall cause his army to go over,
And his baggage to go over the Pyrenean Mountains.
A Duke shall run from Perpignan to Tende.

Here we are told that the tyrant becomes the leader of an army, powerful enough to conquer Spain and cause other nations to fear him.
Elected for a Pope, from elected shall be baffled,
Upon a sudden, moved promptly and fearful,
By too much sweetness provoked to die,
His fear being out in the night, shall make a guide.

After the death of Pope Innocent IX, Cardinal Santa Severina was elected Pope. However, his election was declared illegal and Clement VIII was chosen in his place, for which shortly after the deposed one died of grief.

Under the pasture of cud-chewing animals,
Conducted by them to the Herbipolique belly
Soldiers hidden, the weapons making a noise,
Shall be attempted not far from the Free City.

Soldiers, disguised as shepherds, shall attempt a surprise attack upon an enemy town. Betrayed by the clanging of their weapons beneath their cloaks, they shall be exposed and routed.

Urnel-Vaucile, without advice of his own,
Stout and fearful, by fear taken and overcome,
Pale and in company of many whores,
Shall be convicted at Barcelona by the Charterhouse.

This stanza is a reading of the horoscope of a contemporary of Nostradamus, Urnel-Vaucile.
Pere Duc vicux d’ans & de soif charge,  
Au jour extreme fils desniant les guiere,  
Dedans le puis vif mort viendra plonge,  
Senat au fil la mort longue & legere.  

An ungrateful son shall lead his father to a well and drown him; he is later put to death for the crime.

Heureux au Regne de France heureux de vie,  
Ignorant sang, mort fureur, & rapine,  
Par non flateurs sens mis en envie,  
Roy desrobe, trop de toy en cuisine.  

This prognostication concerns a King of France who, though happy in his reign and given to no great vices, is yet envied and hated by his subjects, and shall be betrayed by those of his own household.

La Reyne Ergaste voyant sa fille blesme,  
Par un regret dans l’estomach enclos,  
Crys lamentables seront lors d’Angolesme,  
Et au germain mariage forclos.  

The French patriots shall lament and fight against the attempted union with the Germans by the collaborationists.

A Father Duke aged and very thrifty,  
In his extremity his son denying him the pail,  
Alive into a well, where he shall be drowned,  
The Senate shall give to the son a death sentence.
The house of Lorraine shall give place to Vendome,
The high pulled down, the low raised up,
The sons of Haman shall be elected in Rome,
And the two great ones shall not appear.

The reference here is to the downfall and subsequent triumph of two rival ruling Houses of France.

The day that she shall be saluted Queen,
The next day after the evening prayer,
The account being settled and paid,
She that was humble before, never was so proud.

A woman of lowly birth shall become a Queen; and as soon as the crown is placed upon her head she shall assume a regal and arrogant manner.

All the friends that shall have taken the part,
Of the unlearned, put to death and robbed,
Goods sold at public auction, great emptiness,
Never Roman people were so much outraged.

A period of oppression of liberals shall occur, accompanied by general confiscation of their property.
Par le despit du Roy soustenant moindre
Sera meurdry huy presentant les bagues,
Le pere & fils voulant noblesse poindre,
Fait comme a Perce judis feirent les Magues.

A King and his son, taking the part of the people against the nobility, shall be murdered by a method once used by the ancient Persians when they desired to dispose of their rulers.

Pour ne vouloir consentir au divorce,
Qui puis apres sera cognu indigno,
Le Roy des Isles sera chasse par force,
Mis a son lieu que de Roy n’aura signe.

On the occasion of King Charles I being beheaded, and Oliver Cromwell being raised in his place, this prophecy of Nostradamus was fulfilled.

Au peuple ingrat faictes les remonstrances,
Par lors l’armee se saisim d’Antibe,
Dans l’arc Monche feront les dolesances,
Et a Freius l’un l’autre prendra ribe.

The remonstrances being made to ingrates, At the time the army shall seize Antibes, In the vault of Monaco, they shall make their complaints, And at Freius both of them shall take their share.

A period of unrest and inter-city warfare in Southern France is here described.
Le captif prince aux Itales vaincu,  
Passera Gennes par mer jusqu'à Marseilles,  
Par grand effort des forens survivancu,  
Sauf coup de feu, barrel liqueur d'abricole.

A prince, captured in Italy, shall be brought back to France for trial in Marseilles. His friends shall obtain his release by bribing the city officials.

Par Nebro ouvrir de Brisanne passage,  
Bien esloignez el tago fara muestra,  
Dans Pelligouxe sera commis l'outrage,  
De la grand dame assise sur l'orchestra.

The only clear reference here is to the "great lady sitting in the orchestra," which means a woman of noble birth. The interpretation of the rest of the verse is hard to come by, but we believe there is no greater significance than that some harm shall befall this woman.

Le successeur vengera son beau frere;  
Occuper regne sous ombre de vengeance,  
Occis obstacle son sang mort vitupere,  
Long temps Bretagne tiendra avec la France.

The successor shall avenge his brother-in-law,  
And rule under the pretense of revenge,  
That obstacle killed, his dead blood vituperated,  
A long time shall Brittany hold with France.

The prognosticated event and the fact that it refers to a quarrel between Brittany and other provinces in France are clearly described in the verse itself.
Charles the Fifth and a great Hercules,  
Shall open the temple with a war-like hand,  
One Colonne Julius and Ascan shall put back,  
Spain, the key, and eagle never at such great pique.

It is here predicted that Charles V of Spain and Henry II of France will split the Church with their quarrels.

Second and third that make first music,  
Shall by the King be raised to high honors,  
By a fat one, and a lean one, and one emaciated,  
A false report of Venus shall pull her down.

Here we have a detailed prognostication of events and people involved in the French Revolution. Because of the hostility displayed by the nobility and clergy, two of the most powerful groups in France, toward the Tiers État, this “third estate” constituted itself as a National Assembly and took one of the most active parts in the fomenting of the Revolution. The King (Louis XVI), during this time, was retained as “ruler” of the country. Perhaps the most remarkable part of this prophecy is the clarity of the descriptions of Mirabeau (the fat one), Danton (the lean one), and Marat (the emaciated one), three of the leading figures in the Revolution.

De Pol Mansol dans cavern caprine,  
From St. Paul’s house in a goats’ cavern,  
Hidden and taken, drawn out by the beard,  
By Begourdane shall be brought near to Tarbe.

One shall seek sanctuary in the Cathedral of St. Paul, but he will be taken prisoner and subjected to great indignities.
Nepveu & sang du sanct nouveau venu,
Par le surnom soustient arc et couvert,
Seront chassez mis a mort chassez nu,
En rouge & noir convertront leur vert.

The downfall of the totalitarian groups in Europe is here predicted; but there is also a warning that they will attempt to continue their operations even though they may change their "colors."

Le Saint Empire viendra en Germaine,
Ismaclites trouveront lieux ouverts,
Asnes viendront aussi la Carmanie,
Les soustenans de terre tous couverts.

The Germans, imbued with the spirit of barbarism, shall embark on a conquest of the world.

Le grand Empire chacun en devoit estre,
Un sur les autres le viendra obtenir.
Mais peu de temps sera son regne & estre,
Deux ans aux naves se pourra soutenir.

The struggle for the control of an empire is here described, and the prediction that the successful party will exercise its power for only two years.
La faction cruelle a robbe longue,
Viendra cacher sous les pointus poignards,
Saisir Florence, le Duc & le diphlongue,
Sa descouverte par immeurs & flangnards.

Temporal and spiritual conflict shall ensue in Florence, the city of culture.

Gaulois qu’empire par guerre occupera,
Par son beau-frere mineur sera trahy;
Par cheval rude voltigeant trainera,
De fait le frere long temps sera hay.

A Frenchman who shall occupy an empire by war,
Shall be betrayed by his brother-in-law, a pupil,
He shall be drawn by a rude prancing horse,
For which fact his brother shall be long hated.

A true picture, foreseen by Nostradamus, of Napoleon and his numerous relatives, whom he placed on the thrones of Europe.

Puisnay royal flagrant d’ardant libide,
Pour se jouyr de cousine Germaine;
Habit de femme au temple d’Artemide;
Allant murdry par incongeau du Marne.

The royal son, heated with ardent love,
For to enjoy his German cousin,
Shall in woman’s clothes go to the temple of Artemis,
Going shall be murdered by an unknown du Marne.

This concerns the son of a King who, very much in love with his German cousin, disguises himself in woman’s clothing in order to keep a rendezvous with her in a Church. While going to meet her he is murdered by a person named du Marne.
After the King of the South shall have talked of wars,
The Larmotic Island shall despise him,
Some good years gnawing and pillaging,
And tyranny shall change the price of the Island.

The direct implication in this verse concerns King Philip II and the defeat of his Spanish Armada by the English Fleet of Queen Elizabeth. It is further predicted that England will go on to greater glories during the reign of this Queen.

A great assembly of people near the lake of Borget,
Will go and gather themselves near Montmelian,
Going still further, they shall make a project,
Upon Chambary, Morienno, and shall fight at St. Julian.

Internal struggles shall cause great disturbances in the above-mentioned towns of France.

Cheerful love lays siege not far,
At St. Barbar shall be the garrisons,
Ursini, Hadria shall be sureties for the French,
And many for fear shall go from the Army to the Grifons.
The first son will make an unhappy marriage and a widow, Without any children, two Islands in discord, Before eighteen, an incompetent age, Of the other, lower shall be the agreement.

Francis II, King of France, was married to Mary Stuart at the age of fourteen; before he was eighteen he died, leaving her a widow.

The young man born to the Kingdom of Britain, Whom his father dying shall have recommended, After his death London shall give him a topic, And shall ask the Kingdom away from his son.

This is a reiteration of a previous prophecy, namely, the abdication of Edward VIII of England, and the accession to the throne of his brother, George VI. This verse, however, enlarges on the subject and hints at the gossip which was directed at Edward VIII and his future wife.

On the borders of Caussade and Charlus, Not far from the bottom of the valley, Of Ville Franche shall be heard the music of lutes. Great dancing and company of people met together.

Caussade, Charlus and Ville Franche are towns in Provence, all in the same general vicinity; and the event described is quite obviously a festival.
Le regne humain d'Angelique geniture,  
Fera son regne, paix union tenir,  
Captive guerre demy de sa closture,  
Long temps la paix leur fera maintenir.

A powerful sovereign, of great goodness, shall have a long reign of peace and prosperity.

Le trop bon temps, trop de bonte royale  
Faicts & defaicts prompt, subit, negligence,  
Leger croim faux, d'espouse loyale,  
Luy mis a mort par sa benevolence.

By trusting those about him, even believing false rumors about his wife, a King shall be destroyed.

Par lors qu'un Roy sera contre les siens,  
Natif de Bloys subjugeura Ligure,  
Mammel, Cordobe & les Dalmatiens,  
Des sept puis l'ombre a Roy estreennes & lemures.

Many European countries shall be conquered by a great French leader, but he shall not hold them long.

Le humane regne of an angelic offspring  
Shall cause his reign to be in peace and union,  
Shall make war, captive shutting it half up,  
He shall cause them to keep peace a great while.

The time too good, too much of royal bounty,  
Feats and prompt defeats, quick negligence,  
Fickle shall believe false of his loyal spouse,  
He shall be put to death for his benevolence.

At the time that a King shall be against his own,  
One born at Blois shall subdue the Ligurians,  
Mammel, Cordova and the Dalmatians,  
Shadow of the seven, both a Royal present and spectre.
This deals with the legitimist quarrels of the various contending families for the French throne.

Industrialists shall seduce the people of Germany, misleading them with many promises, on the strength of which they shall change their government.

Paris, City of the Garlands, shall be threatened by a treasonable conspiracy, engineered by a Spanish Prelate.
Du plus profond de l'Espagne ancienne,
Sortant du bout & des fins de l'Europe,
Trouble passant aupres du pont de Laigne,
Sera defaite par bande sa grand troppe.

Nostradamus predicts the equipment by Spain of the Fascist Blue Division to fight alongside the Nazi Armies at the other extreme of Europe, and their defeat and annihilation at the hands of the Russians.

Jardin du Monde aupres de cite noufue,
Dans le chemin des montagnes cavees,
Sera saisi & plogue dans la cuve,
Beuvant par force eaux souplhire envenimees.

This startling prophecy of a catastrophic event at a pleasure resort not far from the great new city, predicts a tremendous tidal wave of poisoned waters that shall sweep in from the resort and overwhelm the man-made mountain-like skyscrapers of the city.

La Meuse au jour terre de Luxembourg,
Descouvrim Saturne & trois en Lurhe,
Montagne & plaine, ville, cite & bourg,
Lorrain deluge, trahison par grand hurne.

Commerce and learning shall be endangered by a "flood" of wars, affecting all the peoples of the world.
Des lieux plus bas du pays de Lor-
raine,
Seront des basses Allemagnes unis,
Par ceux du siège Picards, Normans, du Maisne,
Et aux Cantons se seront réunis.

In the place of peace of lower Lor-
raine,
Shall be a basis of a German unity,
By reason of the siege of Picards
and Normans from Maisne,
And in the Cantons they shall be
reunited.

Germany shall endeavor to unify all Europe under her banners, but
shall meet with resistance from all the nations.

Au lieu où Laye & Scelde se
marient,
Seront les noces de long temps
mainées,
Au lieu d'Anvers où la grappe
charient,
Jeune vieillesse conforté intamince.

In the place where the rivers Laye
and Scelde unite,
Shall the nuptials be, that were
long a doing,
In the place of Antwerp where they
draw the grape,
The young unsullied will comfort
old age.

An era of peace in Belgium is foreshadowed.

Les trois pellices de loing s'entre-
battion,
La plus grande moins demeure à
l'escoute;
Le grand Selin n'en sera plus
patron,
Le nommera feu, pelté, blanche,
route.

The three harlots shall be long em-
battled,
The greatest less shall remain
watching
The great Selin shall be no more
their patron,
And shall call it fire, pelt, white,
route.

Three corrupt nations shall be defeated; only the weakest of them shall
survive even though it will suffer much privation.
This is the story of a noblewoman, born of a concubine, who, by the pretext of sad news, is brought to Brussels and there made captive by those who envied and resented her high position.

Les malheureuses noces celebrent.
En grande joie mais la fin malheureuse;
Mary & merc Nore desaigneront,
Le Phybe mort, & Nore plus piteuse.

This predicts the marriage, in 1572, of Henry IV, then King of Navarre, and Margaret of Valois. The tragedy of the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, in the same year, is also foreseen.

Prelat Royal son baissant trop tire,
Grand flux de sang sortis par sa bouche,
Le regne Anglique par regne respire,
Long temps mort vif en Tunis comme souche.

Royal Prelate bowing himself too much,
A great flood of blood shall come out of his mouth,
The English reign by reign restored,
A great while dead, alive in Tunis like a log.

Two separate and completely unrelated prophecies are contained in this stanza. One deals with the death of a dignitary of the Church by a hemorrhage of the throat. The other predicts the saving of the British Isles by the interference in their behalf of a distant nation.
Le sublevé ne cognoistra son sceptre,  
Les enfans jeunes des plus grands homima,  
Onques ne fut un plus ort cruel estre,  
Pour leurs espouses a mort noir bannira.

The exalted shall not know his sceptre,  
He shall put to shame two young children of the greatest,  
Never was one more dirty or cruel,  
He shall put their spouses to the black death.

A great tyrant, raised to the dignity of King, shall misgovern greatly, being especially harsh in his treatment of the poor.

Au temps du deuil que le Selin monarque,  
Guerroyera le jeune Aemathien;  
Gaulle bransler, perecliter la barque,  
Tenter Phoressus au ponant entre-tien.

In the time of mourning, when the monarch Selin,  
Shall make war against the young Aemathien,  
France shall quake, the ship being in danger,  
Phocons shall be tempted, the real danger in the west.

In the West the Germans shall make their strongest stand; France shall be occupied by enemy forces.

Dedans Lyon vingt & cinq d'une haileine,  
Cinq citoyens Germains, Brossans, Latins,  
Par dessous noble conduiront longue traîne,  
Et descouverts par abbois de mastins.

In Lyons, five and twenty of one breadth,  
Five citizens, Germans, Brescians and Latins,  
Under noblemen shall conduct a long trail,  
And shall be discovered by a barking of mastiffs.

In a time of war, an underground conspiracy against France, fostered by Germans and Italians, shall be shown to be in existence.
I bewail Nice, Monaco, Pisa, Genoa, Savona, Sienna, Copua, Modena, Malta, Upon them blood and sword for a new year’s gift, Fire, earthquake, water, unhappy ending.

All places mentioned are cities on the Mediterranean; great disasters to befall them are foreseen.

Betta, Vienna, Comorre, Sacar-bance, Shall endeavor to deliver Hungary to the Barbarians, By pike and fire, enormous violence, The conspirators discovered by a matron.

A conspiracy to betray and surrender Hungary to “barbarians” shall be uncovered by an elderly woman.

Near Sorbin, to invade Hungary, The herald of Buda, shall give notice, The chief Easterner, Sallon of Selavonia, Shall convert them to the Asiatic law.

This stanza has some bearing on the preceding one, inasmuch as it portends the eventual surrender of Hungary to a “barbarian” form of government.
Cydron, Raguse, la cite au Sainct Jerome,
Reverdira le medicant secours,
Mort fils de Roy par mort de deux heron,
L’Arabe, Hongrie, feront un mesme cours.

This predicts a plague that will fall on Hungary and which, because of the lack of doctors and medical supplies, will kill off great numbers of people, including the son of the King.

Pleure Milan, pleure Lucques, Florence,
Que ton grand Duc sur le Char montem,
Changer le siege pres de Venice s’avance,
Lors que Colonce a Rome changera.

An attempt to change the residence of the Pope from Rome to some place near Venice is predicted.

O vaste Rome ta ruyne s’approche,
Non de tes murs, de ton sang et substance;
L’aspre par lettres sem si horrible coche,
Fer pointu mis a tous jusques au manche.

Rome is doomed to destruction, not actually, but metaphorically by verbal and literary assault.

Cydron, Ragusa, the city of St. Jerome,
Shall revive again the medical help,
The King’s son dead, by the death of two herons,
Oriental Hungary shall go the same way.

Weep Milan, weep Lucques, and Florence,
When the great Duke shall go upon the Chariot,
To change the siege near Venice he advances,
When Colonce shall change at Rome.

Oh mighty Rome, thy ruin approaches,
Not of thy walls, but of thy blood and substance,
The sharp by letters, shall make so horrid a notch,
Sharp iron thrust in all the way to the shaft.
The chief of London by rule of America,
The Island of Scotland shall be tempered by frost,
Kings and Priests shall have one, who is a false Anti-Christ
Who will put them altogether in discord.

British and American leaders, united in a political venture, shall set up a dictator, who shall in the end betray both leaders and common people.

The earthquake shall be so great in the month of May,
Saturn, Caper, Jupiter, Mercury in Taurus,
Venus also, Cancer, Mars in Zero,
Then shall hail fall bigger than an egg.

Confirmation of a previous prophecy, this again signifies May 10th as a fateful day, when the earth shall tremble violently and be bombarded by hitherto unknown weapons.

The marines shall stand before the city,
Then shall go away for a little while,
A citizen army shall then hold the ground,
The fleet returning and recovering a great deal.

France shall be blockaded both on land and sea, but a citizen's army will break through on all lines.
Le fait lysant de neuf vieux esleve,
Seront si grands par midy Aquilon,
De sa soeur propre grandes alles
leve;
Fuyant, meurdry au buisson d'Ambellon.

The bright action of new old exalted,
Shall be so great throughout the North and South,
By his own sister great forces shall be raised,
Fleeing, murdered near the bush of Ambellon.

Political upheavals, following the French Revolution, are prognosticated.

L'oeil par object fera telle excroissance,
Tant & ardente que tombera la neige,
Champ arrouse viendra en decoissance,
Que le primat succombera a Rège.

The eye of the object shall make such an excrescence,
Because so much, and so burning shall fall the snow,
The field watered shall come to decay,
That the primat shall succumb at Reggio.

A volcanic-like eruption at Reggio in Italy shall cause widespread destruction.

La terre & l'air geleront se grand eau,
Lors qu'on viendra pour Jeudy venerer;
Ce qui sera jamais ne fent si beau,
Des quatre parts le viendront honorer.

The earth and air shall freeze with so much water,
When they shall come to worship Thursday,
That which shall be, never was so fair,
From the four parts, they shall come to honour him.

Nostradamus here predicts the return of an "Ice Age," in other words, a reversal of mankind to the worship of lowly gods.
In the year 1999 and seven months, from the skies shall come an alarmingly powerful king, to raise again the great King of the Jacquerie, before and after, Mars shall reign at will.

A tremendous world revolution is foretold to take place in the year 1999, with a complete upheaval of existing social orders, preceded by worldwide wars.

The present time together with the past, shall be judged by a great jovialist, the world shall at last be weary of him, and shall be thought without faith by churchly critics.

This describes the influence of Rabelais on customs and manners during the time of Nostradamus.

When the year 2000 is reached, then Judgment Day shall be pronounced, and the dead shall rise out of their graves.
Tant attendu ne reviendra jamais,  
Dedans l’Europe, en Asie apparaîtra,  
Un de la ligue yssu du grand Hermes,  
Et sur tous Roy des Orientis coïstra.

So long expected shall never come,  
Into Europe, in Asia shall appear,  
One issued of the line of the great Hermes,  
And shall be over all the Kings of the Orient.

A consolidation of nations of the East is forecast, under the leadership of a notable scientist.

Le grand Senat decernera la pompe,  
À un qu’après sera vaincu, chasse;  
Des adherans seront à son de trompe,  
Biens publicz, ennemy dechasse.

The great Senate will bestow a great honour,  
To one who afterwards shall be vanquished and expelled,  
The goods of his partners shall be,  
Publicly sold, and the enemy shall be driven away.

A man, once held in high esteem by his countrymen, shall betray their interests and shall be exiled for his misdeeds.

Trente adherans de l’ordre des Quirettes,  
Banis, leurs biens donnez ses adversaires,  
Tous leurs bienfaits seront pour demerites,  
Classe esparcie, delivrez aux corsaires.

Thirty adherents of the order of the Quirettes,  
Banished, their goods shall be given to their adversaries,  
All their good deeds shall be reputed to them crimes,  
The feet scattered, they shall fall in the hands of the corsairs.

This continues the preceding stanza, going on to relate the similar fate that was meted out to the followers of the above-mentioned traitor.
Subite joye en subite tristesse,
Sera a Rome aux graces embras-see,
Ducil, cris, pleurs, larm, sang, excelent liesse,
Contraires bandes surprinses & troulese.

Some newly married couples shall be surprised by a great disaster in the midst of their jollity.

Les vicux chemins seront tous embellis,
L'on passera a Memphis somentreos,
Le grand Mercure d'Hercules fleur de lys,
Faisant trembler terre, mer, & contrees.

This foretells the time of increased and varied means of communication between the countries of the world.

Au regne grand, du grand regne regnant,
Par force d'arnies les grands portes d'arian,
Fera ouvrir, le Roy & Duc joignant,
Port demoly, nef a bons, jour serain.

This relates the story of a great naval victory that shall take place when a King and a Duke join forces.

Sudden joy shall turn to sudden sadness,
At Rome to the embraced graces,
Mourning, cries, weeping, tears, blood, excellent mirth,
Contrary troops surprised and carried away.

In the great reign, of the great reign reigning,
By force of arms the great brass gates,
He shall cause to be open, the King being joined with the Duke.
Port demolished, ship sunk on a fair day.

This relates the story of a great naval victory that shall take place when a King and a Duke join forces.
Mis thresor temple, citadins Hesperiques,
Dans iceluy retire en secret lieu
Le temple ouvrir les liens familiques,
Reprens, ravis, proxe horrible au milieu.

The Spanish shall put their trust in the Church, taking refuge within it, but a fearful revolution shall make the temple a ravished place.

Cries, pleurs, larmes viendront avec coteaux,
Semblant faux donront dernier assaunt,
L'entour parques planter profous plateaux,
Vifs repoussez & meurdris de prin- sault.

This has a relation to the preceding stanza, with reference to a Spanish revolution.

De batailler ne sem domo signe,
Du parc seront contraints de sortir hors,
De Gand lantour sem cogneu l'ensigne,
Qui fera mettre de tous les siens a mors.

Of battle there shall be no sign given,
Out of the park they shall be compelled to come,
Round about Gand, shall be known to the ensign,
That shall cause all his own to be put to death.

A massacre of a surrendered garrison shall take place in a civil war, between two opposing armies of the same blood.
The natural to one so high, high not low,
The late return shall make the sad contented.
The Recloing shall not be without strife,
In employing and loosing all the time.

A person in high office shall give birth to a natural child, which event shall cause her opponents to rejoice.

The old Tribune, at the end of the Lrchemide,
Shall be much entreated not to deliver the captain,
They will not will, the evil speaking timidly,
By legitimate to his friends shall deliver.

After three months of imprisonment, an old judge shall deliver the captive safely to his friends, in spite of contrary influences.

As a Griffon shall come the King of Europe,
Accompanied by those of the North,
Of reds and whites shall conduct a great troop,
And then, shall go against the King of Babylon.

The Griffon, a mythical monster, half lion and half mah, was supposed to keep watch over the gold of Russia. Nostradamus foretells a United States of Europe, under the leadership of Russia, opposing the forces of Mammon.
Grand roy viendra prendre port pres de Nice,
Le grand empire de la mort si en tera,
Aux Antipodes posera son genisse, Par mer la Pille tout evanoistru.

A great king shall land at Nice,
The great empire of death shall interpose with it,
In the Antipodes, he shall put his horse,
By sea all the pillage shall vanish.

An invasion of the southern coast of France shall take place. In the Antipodes (Japan), they shall put their trust in conquest, but they shall be defeated decisively by sea power and lose their ill-gotten empire.

Pieds & Cheval a la seconde veille, Foot and Horse upon the old watch,
Feront entree vastiant tout par la mer,
Dedans le port entrem de Marseille,
Pleurs, cys, & sang, one nul temps si amer.

An invasion of Marseilles by a great armada is indicated.

Je brique en marbre serot les murs reduits, Foot and Horse upon the old watch,
Sept & cinquante annees pacifique, Shall come in destroying all by sea,
Joye aux humains, renove l’aqueduct, They shall come into the harbor of Marseilles,
Sante, grands fruits, joye & temps meliique.

Tears, cries, and blood, never was so bitter a time.

Nostradamus predicts a golden age for humanity after a great calamitous war among nations.

The walls shall be turned from brick into marble,
There shall be peace for seven and fifty years,
Joy to mankind; the aqueduct shall be rebuilt,
Health, abundance of fruits, joys and a mellifluous time.
Cent fois mourra le tyran inhumain,
Mis a son lieu savant & débonnaire,
Tout le senat sera dessous sa main,
Fasche sera par malin temeraire.

The inhuman tyrant shall die a hundred times,
In his place shall be put a savant, a kindly disposed man,
All the senate shall be at his command,
He shall be made angry by a rash malicious person.

After the death of one of the world’s greatest tyrants, a wise and kindly man shall take his place, and shall fight against the evil laws laid down by his predecessor.

Clerge Romain l’an mil six cents et neuf,
Au chef de l’an tem election,
D’un gris et noir de la Compagnie
Qui one ne fut si malin.

The Roman clergy in the year 1609, In the beginning of the year shall make a choice, Of gray and black, come out of the country, Such a one never a worse was.

As stated before, Nostradamus dates all events from the Council of Nicaea, A.D. 325. By adding 1609 to this date we have 1934, the year Hitler was granted full power.

Devant le pere l’enfant sera tue,
Le pere apres entre cordes de jone,
Genevois peuple sera esvertu,
Cisant le chef au milieu comme un tronc.

The child shall be killed before the father’s eyes, The father shall enter into ropes of rushes, The people of Geneva shall notably stir themselves, The chief lying in the middle like a log.

The League of Nations, its headquarters at Geneva, and its unhappy career, are clearly foreshadowed by Nostradamus.
La barque neufue rescuerla les voyages, The new ship shall make a voyage, 
La & aupres transfereront l'empire, Into the place, and thereby transfer the empire, 
Beaucaire, Arles, retiendront les hostages, Beaucaire, Arles, shall keep the hostages, 
Pres deux colonnes trouvess de porphire. Near them shall be found two columns of porphyry.

A government shall change not only its political and economic structure, but shall move to a new city and establish new headquarters there.

De Nismes, d'Arles, & Vienna contemner, From Nismes, from Arles, and Vienna contempt,
N'dbey tout a l'edict Hesperique; They shall not obey the Spanish proclamation,
Aux labouriez pour le grand condamner, To the laboratories to condemn the great one,
Six escappez en habit seraphique. Six escaped in a seraphical habit.

This predicts a rebellion of the cities mentioned against an edict issued by a tyrannical leader of the Spanish nation.

Dans les Espagnes viendra Roy trespuissant, A most potent King shall come into Spain, 
Par mer & terre subjugant au midy; Who by sea and land shall subjugate the south, 
Ce mal sera, rabaisant le croissant, This evil shall beat down the horns of the crescent, 
Baisser les acsles a ceux du Vendredi, And lower the wings of those of Friday.

A powerful ruler shall embark from Spain to crush an Arab confederation.
Religion du nom des mers viendra,
Contre la secte fils Adaluncatif,
Secte obstinée déplore emindra,
Des deux blessés par Aleph &
Aleph.

Religion of the name of the seas shall come,
Against the Sect of Caitifs of the Moon,
The deplorably obstinate sect, shall be afraid,
Of the two wounded by A. and A.

One must delve deeply into these cryptic words in order to grasp their full meaning. The "Caitifs of the Moon" indicates the Amb nation. The phrase "A. and A." means America. The sense then is that there will be a struggle between the opposing philosophies of the two groups.

Triremes pleines tout age captifs,
Temps bon a mal, le doux pour
amertume,
Prey a Barbarcs trop tost seront
hastifs,
Cupidé de voir plaindre au vent la
plume.

Triremes full of captives of all ages,
Time good for evil, the sweet for
the bitter,
Prey to the Barbarians, they shall be too hasty,
Desirous to see the feather complain in the wind.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this relates the bitter struggles that will ensue.

La splendeur claire a pucelle jou-
escue
Ne luyra plus long temps sera sans
sol;
Avec marchans, ruffians, loups odi-
ense,
Tous pesle mesle monstre uni-
versal.

The clear splendour of the joyous
maid,
Shall shine no more, she shall be
a great time without salt,
With merchants, ruffians, wolves, odious,
All promiscuously, she shall see a
universal monster.

France shall be closely associated for a while with nations of hitherto enemy status.
La fin le loup, le lyon, bœuf & l'asne, At last the wolf, the lion, ox and ass,
Timide dama seront avec mastins, The gentle doe, shall lie down
Plus ne charra a cux la douce manne, with the mastiffs.
Plus vigilance & custode aux mastins. The manna shall no more fall to

This reiterates previous prognostications of a period of peace and the
plenty and elimination of war.

Le grand empire sera par Angle- The great empire shall be in Eng-
terre, land,
The Pampotam des ans plus de trois hundred years,
cens, Great armies shall pass through
Grandes copies passer par mer & land and sea,
terre, The Lusitainians shall not be con-
Les Lusitains n'en seront pas tent therewith.
tens.

A period of great power for England, during which time her empire will reach to the far ends of the earth, is here predicted.
A savage assault is preparing in Cyprus,
Tears in my eye, thy ruin approaches,
The fleet of Turkey and the Moors so great damage,
Two opposing, the great waste by the rock.

Many battles between Moslems and Christians are envisaged by Nostradamus.

Two bodies, one head, fields divided into two,
And then answer to four unheard ones,
Small for great ones, open evil for them,
The tower of Aigues struck by lightning, worse for Eussovis.

Two nations shall amalgamate, electing one ruler; they shall then be challenged by four other nations, and shall prove their united strength.

Sad councils, unfaithful and malicious,
By ill advice the law shall be betrayed,
The people shall be moved, wild and quarrelsome,
Both in country and city the place shall be hated.

Here is a picture of the consequences of bad laws and government, and the ills that befall the people thereby.
Civil war in France is repeatedly predicted by Nostradamus.

A continuation of the preceding stanza this goes on to give the evil consequences of such debacles.

These last few verses show the concern and uneasiness with which Nostradamus viewed the France of his day, and the France which he foresaw. Here again he warns of the horror of internecine warfare.
A tenir fort par fureur contraindr,
L’out coeur trembler, Langon ad-
vent terrible,
Le coup de pied mille pieds se ren-
dra,
Guiront, Garon, ne furent plus
horribles.

He shall by fury compel them to
hold out,
Every heart shall tremble, Langon
shall have a terrible event
The kick shall return to thee a
thousand kicks,
Ghonde, and Gaonne rivers are
no more horrible.

The confusion within the League
of Nations, and the role of France
in its final dissolution, is foretold.

And in this stanza, Nostradamus looks far into the future to predict
the coming of a French leader, stern and unyielding, who shall lead his
people out of bondage.

This final prediction by Nostradamus points to the fact that not until
complete political and economic equality is realized in France, shall there
be an end to the spirit of unrest.